

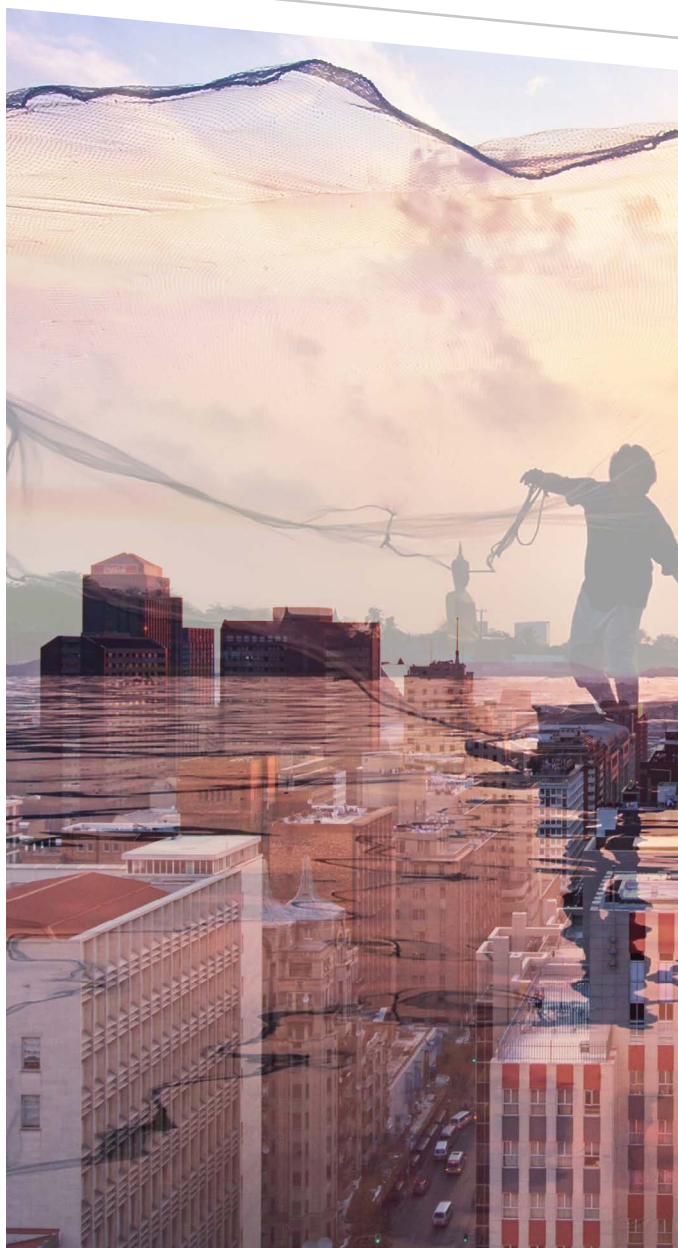


Absa Bank Limited

Annual consolidated and separate financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December 2015

Member of





Contents

Directors' approval	1
Group Audit and Compliance Committee report	2
Company Secretary's certificate to the shareholders of Absa Bank Limited	6
Independent auditors' report to the shareholders of Absa Bank Limited	6
Directors' report	7
Consolidated statement of financial position	11
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	12
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	14
Consolidated statement of cash flows	16
Accounting policies	17
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	45
Company statement of financial position	155
Company statement of comprehensive income	156
Company statement of changes in equity	158
Company statement of cash flows	160
Notes to the Company financial statements	161

Our reporting suite



The annual financial statements forms part of our annual reporting suite. The following reports and fact sheets are available at barclaysafrica.com and on our report website at barclaysafrica2015ar.co.za

- ❧ Integrated Report 2015
- ❧ Risk management report
- ❧ Financial results booklet
- Supplementary fact sheets:
 - ❧ Citizenship
 - ❧ Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) (South Africa)
 - ❧ Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) index
 - ❧ King III

Absa Bank Limited (1986/004794/06)

Annual consolidated and separate financial statements for the reporting period ended 31 December 2015.

These audited annual consolidated and separate financial statements ("financial statements") were prepared by Barclays Africa Group Financial Control under the direction and supervision of the Barclays Africa Group Limited Financial Director and Deputy Chief Executive Officer, D W P Hodnett CA(SA).

Statement of directors' responsibilities in relation to financial statements

The following statement, which should be read in conjunction with the auditors' responsibility statement set out on page 6, is made to distinguish, for the benefit of shareholders, the respective responsibilities of the directors and of the auditors in relation to the financial statements of the Bank

The directors are responsible for overseeing the preparation, integrity and objectivity of the financial statements that fairly present the state of the affairs of Absa Bank Limited and its subsidiaries ("the Bank") and Absa Bank Limited standalone ("the Company") at the end of the reporting period and the net income and cash flows for the reporting period, and other information contained in this report.

To enable the directors to meet these responsibilities:

- All directors and senior management develop an environment whereby all directors and employees endeavour to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the Bank's business is conducted in a manner that, in all reasonable circumstances, is above reproach.
- The Board sets standards and management implements systems of internal control and accounting as well as information systems aimed at providing reasonable assurance that both on- and off-statement of financial position are safeguarded and the risk of error, fraud or loss is reduced in a cost-effective manner. These controls, contained in established policies and procedures, include the proper delegation of responsibilities and authorities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties.
- The Board and management identify all key areas of risk across the Bank and endeavour to mitigate or minimise these risks by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems, and discipline are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.
- The Bank's internal audit and compliance functions, which operate unimpeded and independently from operational management and have unrestricted access to the Group Audit and Compliance Committee ("GACC"), appraise, evaluate and, when necessary, recommend improvements to the systems of internal control, accounting and compliance practices, based on plans that, combined with the efforts of the Bank's risk functions, take cognisance of the relative degrees of risk of each function or aspect of the business.
- The GACC, together with the external and internal auditors, plays an integral role in matters relating to financial and internal control, accounting policies, reporting and disclosure. The GACC reviews reports on the principal risk areas and is responsible for approving the principal risk control frameworks. The GACC is satisfied that the external auditors are independent.
- The Board, through the GACC which is assisted by the Group Risk and Capital Management Committee ("GRCMC") in respect of risk matters, reviewed the compliance practices and procedures to enable the Board to discharge their regulatory responsibilities, by overseeing the plan and progress of management in improving compliance in respect of Know Your Customer, Anti-Money Laundering and Sanctions ("KAMLS") requirements; and by considering that the Bank's systems and processes appropriately reflect the current legal and regulatory environment, refer to note 47.
- The Bank consistently adopts appropriate and recognised accounting policies and these are supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates on a consistent basis.

Based on the above, and to the best of their knowledge and belief, the directors are satisfied that no material breakdown in the operation of the systems of internal control and procedures has occurred during the current reporting period.

The financial statements of the Bank and the Company have been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act and the Banks Act, the Johannesburg Stock Exchange ("JSE") listings requirements and the SAICA financial reporting guides, and comply with the requirements of IFRS, and all applicable legislation.

Based on forecasts and available cash resources, the directors have no reason to believe that the Bank and the Company will not be going concerns in the next reporting period. These financial statements have been prepared on this basis.

It is the responsibility of the independent joint external auditors to report on the financial statements. Their report to the shareholders of the Bank and Company is set out on page 6 of this report.

The directors' report on pages 7 to 10, the financial statements of the Bank and the Company were approved by the Board of directors and are signed on their behalf by:

W E Lucas-Bull

Group Chairman

M Ramos

Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

Johannesburg

29 February 2016

Group Audit and Compliance Committee report

The Group Audit and Compliance Committee (“GACC”) is pleased to submit this report in respect of the current reporting period to the shareholders of Absa Bank Limited. This report includes the requirements of section 94(7)(f) of the Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (as amended) (“the Companies Act”), the King Code of Corporate Governance Principles for South Africa 2009 (“King III”) and other regulatory requirements.

The GACC serves as the audit committee of Absa Bank Limited and its subsidiaries (“the Bank”). Although certain material subsidiaries have separate audit committees, these fall under the ambit of oversight of the GACC, to which all major issues are escalated. The GACC may review from time to time, together with the chairman of the audit committees of the material subsidiaries, the control environment of these subsidiaries.

Information on the membership and composition of the GACC, its terms of reference and its procedures, is set out in the corporate governance statement available on the Group’s website¹.

Activities of the GACC

The GACC’s duties include its statutory duties in terms of the Companies Act as well as additional duties assigned to it by the Bank’s Board of directors in its terms of reference. During the current reporting period, the GACC undertook the following duties:

In respect of the external auditors and the external audit:

- Nominated PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. (“PwC”) and Ernst & Young Inc. (“EY”) as joint external auditors for the current reporting period;
- Recommended to the Board, for approval at the annual general meeting in terms of section 61 of the Companies Act, the appointment of PwC and EY as joint external auditors for the 2016 reporting period;
- Ensured the appointment of the external auditors for the 2017 reporting period onwards complied with the Companies Act and all other applicable legal and regulatory requirements;
- Reviewed, together with management, the external audit plan to address areas of significant focus which will be reported on in the new audit report to be disclosed in the 2016 financial results, and specifically considered the external auditors’ findings in this regard;
- Reviewed and approved the external audit plan, the budgeted fee for the reporting period and the terms of engagement of the external auditors;
- Reviewed and assessed the quality of the external audit process, including receiving confirmation that there was no restriction on scope or access, and concluded that the process had been satisfactory;
- Reviewed the external auditors’ reports and obtained assurances from the external auditors that adequate accounting records were maintained at all times;
- Ensured that adequate time was set aside for private discussions with the external auditors;
- Confirmed that the external auditors would attend and address queries at any general shareholders’ meeting;
- Reviewed and approved the Bank’s policy on non-audit services to be provided by the external auditors during the reporting period;
- Approved proposed contracts with the external auditors for the provision of non-audit services falling within the scope of the policy concerning non-audit services;
- Reviewed and approved the fees charged by the external auditors relating to the provision of non-audit services;
- Considered whether any reportable irregularities were identified and reported by the external auditors in terms of the Auditing Profession Act, No. 26 of 2005, and determined that there were no such reportable irregularities; and
- Reviewed the findings and recommendations of the external auditors and confirmed that no unresolved issues of concern exist between the Bank and the external auditors in relation to the Bank or any of its business units and subsidiaries.

In respect of the financial statements and accounting practices:

- Confirmed the use of the going-concern basis as appropriate for the preparation of the interim financial results and annual financial statements;
- Reviewed and recommended the interim financial results and annual financial statements, prior to submission to and approval by the Board and satisfied itself that they fairly present the consolidated financial position and comply, in all material respects, with the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) and Interpretations of IFRS, and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants’ (“SAICA”) Reporting Guides;
- Reviewed and recommended for approval by the Board the reporting changes contained in the announcement released on the Stock Exchange News Services (“SENS”) on 29 July 2015 and 1 March 2016. The GACC satisfied itself that the changes disclosed in the annual financial statements and SENS result in fair presentation of the consolidated financial position as presented in the annual financial statements and comply, in all material respects, with the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, IFRS and interpretations of IFRS, and SAICA’s Reporting Guides;

Note

¹ The Barclays Africa Group Limited website can be accessed at www.barclaysafrica.com.

Group Audit and Compliance Committee report

Activities of the GACC *(continued)*

- Reviewed and recommended the interim and final dividend proposals for approval by the Board;
- Reviewed the solvency and liquidity tests undertaken for specific transactions, dividend declarations and financial assistance;
- Reviewed significant accounting and reporting issues, including complex or unusual transactions, sustainability of the control environment; significant judgemental areas, and recent professional and regulatory pronouncements, and ascertained their impact on the financial statements;
- Considered the accounting policies, practices and internal controls of the Bank. The GACC is satisfied that they are appropriate and comply in all material respects with the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, IFRS and the Interpretations of IFRS;
- The Committee noted the new requirements of IFRS 9 – Financial Instruments and reviewed the planned implementation across the Bank;
- Considered and assessed the new tax governance philosophy, based on principles which seek to balance the Bank's appetite regarding tax planning and the prevention of tax losses;
- Reviewed significant matters which are not a normal part of the Bank's business, but which are referred to the Committee by the Board or management;
- The Committee noted the new requirements of the revised auditor reporting standards issued by the Internal Auditing and Assurance Board; and
- The Committee considered the valuation of investments of Absa Bank Limited and recommended it to the Board for approval.

In respect of internal control and internal audit:

- Reviewed and approved the updated Internal Audit ("IA") charter, noting the application of a combined assurance model supported by a framework aligned to King III;
- Reviewed the current reporting period's internal audit plan, including the adequacy of BIA's skills, resources and budget;
- Reviewed the scope, nature and effectiveness of the work of BIA and the performance of BIA against its objectives and the internal audit charter, including receiving confirmation that there was no restriction on scope or access, and noted the completion of the current reporting period's internal audit plan;
- Reviewed reports from BIA on trends in audit assessments, issues identified and emerging risks in the control environment;
- Regularly reviewed management's actions in remedying control deficiencies reported by BIA;
- Considered a review by the external auditors, which concluded that there are adequate bases for external audit to place reliance on the work of BIA as appropriate;
- An independent review of the BIA function is performed at least every five years. The last review was conducted by KPMG in 2013. Additionally, regular internal quality reviews by BIA staff and Barclays Bank PLC's BIA were performed during the reporting period, which proved satisfactory BIA performance;
- Considered a special report on the fraud risk management capability across the Bank; and
- BIA continues to review the Bank's systems of internal control and risk management on an ongoing basis. Based on the work performed as part of the approved audit plan for the current reporting period, BIA confirmed that sound risk management and a robust framework of internal control is in place over financial, operational and compliance issues which supports the validity, accuracy and completeness of the financial information. Where areas of improvement were identified by BIA, management has completed corrective actions, or is in the process of implementing corrections. Progress is tracked to completion by BIA.

In respect of compliance, legal and regulatory requirements, to the extent they may have an impact on the financial results:

- Reviewed and approved the Bank's compliance monitoring plan, compliance methodology and structure, the Bank's compliance coverage plan and the Bank's compliance charter;
- Reviewed compliance practices and procedures for enabling the directors of the Bank to discharge their regulatory responsibilities;
- Considered that the Bank's systems and processes appropriately reflect the current legal and regulatory environment, and how changes in laws and regulations are monitored and operationalised in this context;
- Recommended the Banks Act, No. 94 of 1990 ("the Banks Act"), section 64B(2)(e) statement to the Directors' Affairs Committee for review and to the Board for approval;
- Considered compliance with Regulation 40(4) of the Banks Act, including the annual review of material malfunction, and recommended this to the Board for approval;
- Reviewed and approved the regulatory compliance risk control framework and applicable compliance policies, which include the requirements for the Bank to comply with applicable laws, rules, codes and standards;

Group Audit and Compliance Committee report

Activities of the GACC *(continued)*

- Satisfied itself that the functioning of Bank Compliance is in line with relevant regulatory requirements, including without limitation, section 60A and regulation 49 of the Banks Act; Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, No. 37 of 2002 ("FAIS"), section 17 and regulation 4, regulation 5 and Board Notice 126 and 127, Financial Intelligence Centre Act, No. 38 of 2001 ("FICA"), section 42 and King III, Principle 6;
- Assessed the adequacy and effectiveness of Bank Compliance's performance, including receiving confirmation that there was no restriction on scope or access;
- Considered and reviewed the adequacy of the resources and budget available to Bank Compliance;
- Ensured that procedures are in place for receiving and treating complaints in terms of the Companies Act and other applicable acts regarding accounting practices, the internal audit of the Bank, the content or auditing of the Bank's financial statements, the internal financial controls of the Bank or any related matters (including internal, anonymous complaints from employees or any other person);
- Considered any significant compliance risk matters reported by Bank Compliance and monitored progress in rectifying these matters;
- Ensured that procedures are in place for receiving reports from internal lawyers (and where relevant external lawyers) relating to breaches of laws and regulations.
- Reviewed, on a regular basis, the SOX control environment and monitored its alignment with the risk and control assessments; and
- Reviewed the Bank's Compliance report on the overall status of compliance in the Bank and any significant breakdowns that caused or could cause material loss or penalty.

In respect of risk management:

- Reviewed the reports identifying material control issues that required, or are subject to, remedial attention and which summarised the actions being taken to resolve these issues;
- Reviewed the Chief Risk Officer's report, including the key risk and combined assurance assessments, as well as the risk and control assessments;
- Noted actions of Operational Risk in embedding the three lines of defence and in minimising operational losses, including fraud;
- Together with the GRCMC, oversaw the plan and progress of management in improving compliance in respect of Know Your Customer, Anti-Money Laundering and Sanctions ("KAMLS") requirements; and
- Monitored governance around the combined assurance framework, including the status of the combined assurance model.

Regulatory and corporate governance requirements

In accordance with the provisions of the JSE Listings Requirements, the GACC is satisfied that:

- The appointed external auditors are duly accredited as independent on the JSE's list of auditors; and
- The Bank Financial Director, D W P Hodnett, has appropriate expertise and experience.

Pursuant to King III, the GACC is satisfied that the composition, experience and skills set of the finance function are adequate to fulfil all financial, control and reporting requirements of the Bank.

Independence of the external auditors

The GACC is satisfied that PwC and EY are independent of the Bank. This conclusion was arrived at by taking, *inter alia*, the following factors into account:

- Representations from PwC and EY confirming their independence and that nothing had taken place which would impair this at any time, including obtaining confirmation that no restrictions had been placed upon PwC or EY that limited their scope or access;
- The auditors did not, except as external auditors or in providing permitted non-audit services, receive any other remuneration or benefit from the Bank;
- The criteria for independence set by the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors and international regulatory bodies were satisfied;
- The auditors' independence was not impaired by any consultancy, advisory or other work undertaken by the auditors;
- The auditors' independence was not prejudiced as a result of any previous appointment as auditors; and
- The GACC received a letter of confirmation from each of the joint external auditors that they meet all the requirements for independence and that the auditor's report thereon to the JSE by way of confirmation in the GACC report is included in the annual consolidated financial statements.

Group Audit and Compliance Committee report

Audit tender process – selection of joint external auditors

The GACC participated in the selection of the external auditors for Barclays Bank PLC and has also managed the selection of the joint auditors for the Bank to ensure that the tender was executed in a fair and transparent manner:

- A request for particulars (“RFP”) was prepared;
- The process involved detailed written responses by the participating audit firms to the RFP, followed by a presentation to management and members of the GACC;
- Following the presentations and responses to questions by each firm consideration was given to a scoring methodology as well as other determining factors;
- PwC could not participate in the tender for the Barclays Bank PLC audit due to the tenure of the relationship and to allow Barclays Bank PLC to meet recent regulations concerning audit firm rotation; and
- PwC did however participate in the tender process as joint auditor of the Bank and the undersigned recused himself from this process given a potential conflict of interest having regard to his former association with PwC. The selection of the joint auditors for the Bank was therefore managed by Alex Darko and Trevor Munday.

KPMG has been selected as the external auditor for Barclays Bank PLC, effective 1 January 2017, while KPMG and EY have been selected as the joint auditors of Absa Bank Limited from the same effective date.

Conclusion

The GACC is satisfied that it has complied with all statutory duties and duties given to it by the Board under its terms of reference.

The GACC is satisfied that the financial and internal controls are adequate in all aspects and that no material breakdowns took place that resulted in material loss to the Bank.

The GACC reviewed the Bank and separate Company financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2015 and recommended them for approval to the Board on 29 February 2016.

On behalf of the GACC

C Beggs

Chairman of the GACC

Johannesburg

29 February 2016

Company Secretary's certificate to the shareholders of Absa Bank Limited

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act of South Africa, I certify that, in respect of the year ended 31 December 2015, the Company has lodged with the Commissioner of the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission, all returns and notices prescribed by the Act and that all such returns and notices are true, correct and up to date.

N R Drutman
Company Secretary

Johannesburg
29 February 2016

Independent auditors' report to the shareholders of Absa Bank Limited

We have audited the consolidated and separate financial statements of Absa Bank Limited, set out on pages 11 to 196, which comprise statements of financial position as at 31 December 2015, and the statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in equity and statements of cash flows for the year then ended, and the notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information but excludes the sections marked as "unaudited" in notes 51.2, 56.2, 56.6 and 59.

Directors' responsibility for the financial statements

The company's directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated and separate financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated and separate financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated and separate financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated and separate financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated and separate financial position of Absa Bank Limited as at 31 December 2015, and its consolidated and separate financial performance and its consolidated and separate cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa.

Other reports required by the Companies Act

As part of our audit of the consolidated and separate financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2015, we have read the Directors' Report, the Group Audit and Compliance Committee's Report and the Company Secretary's Certificate for the purpose of identifying whether there are material inconsistencies between these reports and the audited consolidated and separate financial statements. These reports are the responsibility of the respective preparers. Based on reading these reports we have not identified material inconsistencies between these reports and the audited consolidated and separate financial statements. However, we have not audited these reports and accordingly do not express an opinion on these reports.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

In terms of the IRBA Rule published in Government Gazette Number 39475 dated 4 December 2015, and subsequent guidance, we report that PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. and Ernst & Young Inc. have been the auditors of Absa Bank Limited for 11 and 24 years respectively. J P Bennett and E L Pera have been the individual registered auditors responsible and accountable for the audit of Absa Bank Limited for five years and four years respectively. We confirm that we are independent in accordance with the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors Code of Professional Conduct for Registered Auditors and other independence requirements applicable to the independent audit of Absa Bank Limited.

PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc.
Director: J P Bennett
Registered Auditor

2 Eglin Road, Sunninghill
Johannesburg
29 February 2016

Ernst & Young Inc.
Director: E Pera
Registered Auditor

102 Rivonia Road, Sandton
Johannesburg

Directors' report

General information and nature of activities

Absa Bank Limited ("the Company"), is incorporated and domiciled in South Africa and provides retail, business, corporate, investment banking, and wealth management products and services. The Company and its subsidiaries ("the Bank") operate primarily in South Africa and employ 26 739 people. The address of the registered office of the Bank is 7th Floor, Barclays Towers West, 15 Troye Street, Johannesburg, 2001. The Company has preference shares listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange ("JSE").

The Bank is a wholly owned subsidiary of Barclays Africa Group Limited ("BAGL").

The Bank's ultimate parent company is Barclays Bank PLC, which is incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is 1 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, United Kingdom.

The Bank is one of South Africa's largest financial services organisations, serving retail, business and corporate customers and clients in South Africa. The Bank also provides products and services to selected markets in Nigeria.

The Bank interacts with its customers and clients through a combination of physical and electronic channels, offering a comprehensive range of banking services (from basic products and services for the low-income personal market, to customised solutions for the commercial and corporate markets), financial services and wealth management products and services.

The consolidated and separate financial statements were approved for issue by the Board Finance Committee, a committee of the BAGL Board, on 29 February 2016.

The financial statements set out fully the financial positions, results of operations and cash flows for the Bank and the Company for the reporting period ended 31 December 2015.

Group Audit and Compliance Committee report

Refer to page 2.

Bank results

Main business and operations

The Bank recorded an increase of 10% in headline earnings to **R9 657m** (2014: R8 787m) for the reporting period. Headline earnings per share ("HEPS") and fully diluted HEPS both increased by 6% to **2 405,2 cents** (2014: 2 271,1 cents).

Some comparative information contained in this set of financial statements has been restated. Refer to note 1.19 of the accounting policies for further details.

Headline earnings were derived from the following activities:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 ¹ Rm
Retail and Business Banking ("RBB")	8 596	7 579
Retail Banking	6 391	5 504
Business Banking	2 205	2 075
Corporate and Investment Bank ("CIB")	2 391	2 192
Wealth	(81)	(69)
Head Office, Treasury and other operations	(1 249)	(915)
Headline earnings (refer to note 36)	9 657	8 787

Note

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

Directors' report

Directors

The directors of the Company during the reporting period and as at the reporting date are as follows:

C Beggs¹

Y Z Cuba¹

T Dingaan¹

S A Fakie¹ (Resigned 30 June 2015)

D W P Hodnett² (Deputy Chief Executive Officer and Financial Director)

M J Husain¹

W E Lucas-Bull³ (Chairman)

T M Mokgosi-Mwantembe¹

T S Munday¹ (Lead Independent Director)

P S O'Flaherty¹ (Appointed 1 February 2016)

M Ramos² (Chief Executive Officer)

Re-election of retiring directors

In line with international best practice, the Company has a requirement in terms of which all directors on the Board for longer than nine years are subject to annual re-election by shareholders at the annual general meeting ("AGM"). Y Z Cuba and T S Munday are the only directors who will be required to retire in terms of the above arrangement and will be eligible for re-election at the 2016 AGM.

In terms of the Company's Memorandum of Incorporation ("MOI"), one-third of the directors are required to retire at each AGM and may offer themselves for re-election.

Shareholder information

	2015		2014	
	Number of shares	% held	Number of shares	% held
Non-public shareholders				
Ordinary shares				
Barclays Africa Group Limited	302 609 359	100	302 609 359	100
"A" Ordinary shares				
Barclays Africa Group Limited	110 188 222	100	93 541 890	100
Public shareholders				
Preference shares				
Standard Chartered Bank	278 011	5,6	278 011	5,6
Standard Bank	343 296	7,0	334 796	6,8
Other preference shareholders	4 323 532	87,4	4 332 032	87,6
	4 944 839	100	4 944 839	100

Notes

¹ Independent non-executive director.

² Executive director.

³ Non-executive director.

Directors' interests in Absa Bank Limited preference shares

As at the reporting date, no director held any preference shares in the Bank.

Directors' and officers' personal financial interests in contracts

Transactions with directors are entered into in the normal course of business under terms that are no more favourable than those arranged with third parties.

Executive directors are entitled to share awards, the details of which are included in note 59.

No other contracts were entered into in which directors and officers of the Bank had a personal financial interest and which significantly affected the business of the Bank. The directors had no interest in any third party or company responsible for managing any of the business activities of the Bank.

Directors' and prescribed officers' emoluments

The emoluments and services of directors and prescribed officers are determined by the Group Remuneration and Human Resources Committee ("GRHRC") as disclosed in note 59.

Subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures

The interests in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures are set out in note 42 to the consolidated financial statements.

Acquisitions and disposals

Refer to note 50 for additional information on the acquisitions and disposals of businesses and other significant assets.

Acquisitions during the current reporting period

During the current reporting period, the Bank acquired additional shares in a non-core joint venture that increased the Company's shareholding from 50% to 67%. The profit share that the Bank is entitled to is 74%.

Disposals during the current reporting period

There were no disposals of businesses during the current reporting period.

Directors' report

Dividends

- On 3 March 2015, a final dividend of 912,78268 cents per ordinary share was announced to the ordinary shareholder registered on 17 April 2015.
- On 3 March 2015, a final dividend of 3 210,89041 cents per preference share was announced to the preference shareholders registered on 27 March 2015.
- On 29 July 2015, an interim dividend of 631,07 cents per ordinary share was announced to the ordinary shareholder registered on 11 September 2015.
- On 29 July 2015, an interim dividend of 3 282,8082 cents per preference share was announced to preference shareholders registered on 11 September 2015.
- On 31 July 2015, a special dividend of 504,86 cents per ordinary share was announced to the ordinary shareholder.
- On 30 September 2015, a special dividend of 745,15 cents per ordinary share was announced to the ordinary shareholder.
- On 1 March 2016, a dividend of 484,4989 cents per ordinary share was approved. The dividend was announced on 1 March 2016 to the ordinary shareholder registered on 8 April 2016. This dividend is payable on 11 April 2016.
- On 29 February 2016, a dividend of 3 395,479452 cents per preference share was approved. The dividend was announced on 1 March 2016 to preference shareholders registered on 8 April 2016. The dividend is payable on 11 April 2016.

Special resolutions

The following special resolutions were passed by the Company's ordinary shareholders at the AGM held on 28 May 2015, in accordance with the Companies Act:

- **Special resolution number 1 – Remuneration of non-executive directors**
Resolved to approve the proposed remuneration to be payable to non-executive directors of the Company for the period 1 May 2015 to and including the last day of the month preceding the date of the next AGM thereafter.
- **Special resolution number 2 – Financial assistance to a related or inter-related company/corporation**
Resolved that the Bank, in terms of a general authority contemplated in section 45(3)(a)(ii) of the Companies Act, for a period of two years from the date of this resolution, to provide direct or indirect financial assistance as regulated by section 45 of the Companies Act to a related or inter-related company/corporation and/or to a member of a related or inter-related company/corporation.

Company Secretary

N R Drutman is the Company Secretary. Her contact details are as follows:

7th Floor, Barclays Towers West
15 Troye Street
Johannesburg, 2001

Telephone: (+27 11) 350 5347

Email: groupsec@barclaysafrica.com

Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. ("PwC") and Ernst & Young Inc. ("EY") continued in office as auditors of the Bank. At the AGM of 17 May 2016, shareholders will be requested to reappoint PwC and EY as auditors of the Bank for the 2016 reporting period. K D Ackerman (PwC) and E Pera (EY) will be the individual registered auditors that will undertake the audit.

During the current reporting period, the Company completed a rigorous tender process in which KPMG, EY, PwC and Deloitte were invited to participate. KPMG and EY were selected as the newly appointed auditors effective from 1 January 2017. The shareholders will be requested to approve these appointments at the 2016 AGM.

Authorised and issued share capital

Authorised

The authorised ordinary share capital of the Company of **R322 800 000** (2014: R322 800 000) consists of:

- **320 000 000** (2014: 320 000 000) ordinary shares of R1,00 each; and
- **250 000 000** (2014: 250 000 000) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each.

The authorised preference share capital of the company of **R300 000** (2014: R300 000) consists of:

- **30 000 000** (2014: 30 000 000) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each.

Issued

An additional **16 646 332** "A" ordinary shares were issued in the current reporting period (2014: 13 034 033).

The total issued ordinary share capital at the reporting date, consists of:

- **302 609 359** (2014: 302 609 359) ordinary shares of R1,00 each; and
- **110 188 222** (2014: 93 541 890) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each.

The total issued preference share capital of the reporting date, consists of:

- **4 944 839** (2014: 4 944 839) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each.

Consolidated statement of financial position

as at 31 December

		Bank	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Assets			
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	2	26 101	21 419
Investment securities	3	73 065	70 618
Loans and advances to banks	4	58 585	47 599
Trading portfolio assets	5	116 455	78 572
Hedging portfolio assets	5	2 216	2 335
Other assets	6	18 840	9 311
Current tax assets		410	17
Non-current assets held for sale	7	109	250
Loans and advances to customers	8, 9	602 002	554 521
Loans to Group companies	10	23 850	17 740
Investments in associates and joint ventures	11	962	839
Investment properties	12	518	252
Property and equipment	13	10 955	9 137
Goodwill and intangible assets	14	2 029	1 422
Deferred tax assets	15	44	29
Total assets		936 141	814 061
Liabilities			
Deposits from banks	16	61 026	54 104
Trading portfolio liabilities	17	87 567	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities	17	4 531	2 577
Other liabilities	18	18 306	13 809
Provisions	19	1 970	1 857
Current tax liabilities		72	65
Deposits due to customers	20	560 650	521 656
Debt securities in issue	21	128 453	105 015
Borrowed funds	22	12 954	10 535
Deferred tax liabilities	15	115	937
Total liabilities		875 644	755 135
Equity			
Capital and reserves			
Attributable to equity holders:			
Ordinary share capital	23	304	303
Ordinary share premium	23	21 455	16 465
Preference share capital	23	1	1
Preference share premium	23	4 643	4 643
Retained earnings		32 033	33 713
Other reserves	24	2 050	3 799
		60 486	58 924
Non-controlling interest		11	2
Total equity		60 497	58 926
Total liabilities and equity		936 141	814 061

Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Bank	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Net interest income		27 524	25 928
Interest and similar income	25	60 979	54 810
Interest expense and similar charges	26	(33 455)	(28 882)
Non-interest income		18 552	18 400
Net fee and commission income		15 732	14 775
Fee and commission income	27	17 028	15 964
Fee and commission expense	27	(1 296)	(1 189)
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	28	2 097	2 698
Gains and losses from investment activities	29	11	4
Other operating income	30	712	923
Total income		46 076	44 328
Impairment losses on loans and advances	9.1	(5 113)	(5 110)
Operating income before operating expenditure		40 963	39 218
Operating expenditure	31	(26 390)	(25 309)
Other expenses		(999)	(1 186)
Other impairments	32	43	(418)
Indirect taxation	33	(1 042)	(768)
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	11.1	136	147
Operating profit before income tax		13 710	12 870
Taxation expense	34	(3 663)	(3 570)
Profit for the reporting period		10 047	9 300
Profit attributable to:			
Ordinary equity holders		9 726	8 995
Non-controlling interest		—	—
Preference equity holders		321	305
		10 047	9 300
Earnings per share:			
Basic earnings per ordinary share (cents)	35	2 422,4	2 324,9
Diluted earnings per ordinary share (cents)	35	2 422,4	2 324,9

Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Bank	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Profit for the reporting period		10 047	9 300
Other comprehensive income			
Items that will not be reclassified to profit or loss		9	2
Movement in retirement benefit fund assets and liabilities		9	2
Increase in retirement benefit surplus	37	12	3
Deferred tax	15	(3)	(1)
Items that are or may be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss		(2 429)	(617)
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve		126	(327)
Differences on translation of foreign operations		393	70
Gains released to profit or loss		(267)	(397)
Movement in cash flow hedging reserve		(2 222)	(253)
Fair value (losses)/gains arising during the reporting period		(2 028)	1 092
Amount removed from other comprehensive income and recognised in profit or loss		(1 058)	(1 443)
Deferred tax	15	864	98
Movement in available-for-sale reserve		(333)	(37)
Fair value losses arising during the reporting period		(678)	(98)
Release to profit or loss	28	210	44
Deferred tax	15	135	17
Total comprehensive income for the reporting period		7 627	8 685
Total comprehensive income attributable to:			
Ordinary equity holders		7 306	8 380
Preference equity holders		321	305
		7 627	8 685

Consolidated statement of changes in equity

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Number of ordinary shares ¹ '000	Share capital Rm	Share premium Rm	Preference share capital Rm	Preference share premium Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	396 151	303	16 465	1	4 643
Total comprehensive income for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Profit for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends paid during the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Shares issued	16 647	1	5 000	—	—
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements	—	—	(10)	—	—
Movement in share-based payment reserve	—	—	—	—	—
Value of employee services	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion from cash-settled to equity-settled schemes	—	—	—	—	—
Deferred tax	—	—	—	—	—
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	—	—	—	—	—
Disposal of interest in subsidiary ²	—	—	—	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiary	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at the end of the reporting period	412 798	304	21 455	1	4 643
Note	23	23	23	23	23

	Number of ordinary shares ¹ '000	Share capital Rm	Share premium Rm	Preference share capital Rm	Preference share premium Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	383 117	303	13 465	1	4 643
Total comprehensive income for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Profit for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends paid during the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Shares issued	13 034	—	3 000	—	—
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements	—	—	—	—	—
Movement in share-based payment reserve	—	—	—	—	—
Value of employee services	—	—	—	—	—
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	—	—	—	—	—
Disposal of a non-core subsidiary	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at the end of the reporting period	396 151	303	16 465	1	4 643
Note	23	23	23	23	23

Notes

All movements are reflected net of taxation, refer to note 15.

¹ This includes ordinary shares and 'A' ordinary shares.

² This movement relates to certain subsidiaries being deregistered and the Bank's equity being adjusted accordingly.

Consolidated statement of changes in equity

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Bank
2015

Retained earnings Rm	Total other reserves Rm	Available-for-sale reserve Rm	Cash flow hedging reserve Rm	Foreign currency translation reserve Rm	Capital reserve Rm	Share-based payment reserve Rm	Associates' and joint ventures' reserve Rm	Total equity attributable to equity holders Rm	Non-controlling interest – ordinary shares Rm	Total equity Rm
33 713	3 799	937	351	273	1 422	3	813	58 924	2	58 926
10 056	(2 429)	(333)	(2 222)	126	—	—	—	7 627	—	7 627
10 047	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10 047	—	10 047
9	(2 429)	(333)	(2 222)	126	—	—	—	(2 420)	—	(2 420)
(11 437)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11 437)	—	(11 437)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5 001	—	5 001
(154)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(164)	—	(164)
—	544	—	—	—	—	544	—	544	—	544
—	209	—	—	—	—	209	—	209	—	209
—	372	—	—	—	—	372	—	372	—	372
—	(37)	—	—	—	—	(37)	—	(37)	—	(37)
(136)	136	—	—	—	—	—	136	—	—	—
(9)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9)	—	(9)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
32 033	2 050	604	(1 871)	399	1 422	547	949	60 486	11	60 497

24 24 24 24 24 24

2014

Retained earnings Rm	Total other reserves Rm	Available-for-sale reserve Rm	Cash flow hedging reserve Rm	Foreign currency translation reserve Rm	Capital reserve Rm	Share-based payment reserve Rm	Associates' and joint ventures' reserve Rm	Total equity attributable to equity holders Rm	Non-controlling interest – ordinary shares Rm	Total equity Rm
34 506	4 291	974	604	600	1 422	25	666	57 209	50	57 259
9 302	(617)	(37)	(253)	(327)	—	—	—	8 685	—	8 685
9 300	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9 300	—	9 300
2	(617)	(37)	(253)	(327)	—	—	—	(615)	—	(615)
(9 940)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9 940)	—	(9 940)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3 000	—	3 000
(8)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8)	—	(8)
—	(22)	—	—	—	—	(22)	—	(22)	—	(22)
—	(22)	—	—	—	—	(22)	—	(22)	—	(22)
(147)	147	—	—	—	—	—	147	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(48)	(48)
33 713	3 799	937	351	273	1 422	3	813	58 924	2	58 926

24 24 24 24 24 24

Consolidated statement of cash flows

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Bank	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Cash flow from operating activities			
Interest received ¹		60 300	52 250
Interest paid ¹		(35 192)	(29 992)
Fees and commission received ¹		17 028	15 964
Fees and commission paid ¹		(1 296)	(1 189)
Net trading and other expenses		(134)	5 936
Cash payments to employees and suppliers		(23 909)	(23 391)
Dividends received from banking and trading activities		80	75
Income taxes paid		(3 908)	(3 532)
Cash flow from operating activities before changes in operating assets and liabilities		12 969	16 121
Net increase in trading and hedging portfolio assets		(42 299)	(512)
Net increase in loans and advances to customers		(52 995)	(24 128)
Net increase in investment securities		(3 037)	(1 539)
Net increase in other assets		(27 230)	(915)
Net increase/(decrease) in trading and hedging portfolio liabilities		45 082	(5 850)
Net increase in amounts due to customers and banks		52 803	19 423
Net increase in other liabilities		26 762	10 259
Net cash generated from operating activities		12 055	12 859
Cash flow from investing activities			
Proceeds from disposal of non-current assets held for sale	7	141	335
Purchase of investment properties	12	(2)	—
Proceeds from disposal of intangible assets	14	32	—
Purchase of property and equipment	13	(3 094)	(2 184)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	13	152	140
Purchase of intangible assets	14	(827)	(473)
Dividends received from investments in associates and joint ventures	11	14	—
Dividends received from investment activities		4	3
Acquisition and disposal of businesses and other similar transactions, net of cash	50	(14)	—
Net cash utilised from investing activities		(3 594)	(2 179)
Cash flow from financing activities			
Issue of ordinary shares		5 000	3 000
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements		(164)	(8)
Proceeds from borrowed funds		4 500	500
Repayment of borrowed funds		(2 000)	(4 725)
Dividends paid		(11 437)	(9 940)
Net cash utilised in financing activities		(4 101)	(11 173)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		4 360	(493)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		10 014	10 507
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	48	14 374	10 014

Note

¹ In the current year, the Bank decided to disclose interest received and interest paid separate from fee and commission received and paid. These lines were previously disclosed together as "Interest, fee and commission income" and "Interest, fee and commission expense".

1. Summary of significant accounting policies

The significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below. These policies comply with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC"), the SAICA Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee and Financial Reporting Pronouncements as issued by Financial Reporting Standards Council, the JSE Listings Requirements and the requirements of the Companies Act.

Refer to note 1.20 for new standards and interpretations not yet adopted.

Standards, amendments to standards and circulars mandatory for the first time for the current reporting period

Defined Benefit Plans: Employee Contributions (amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits ("IAS 19"))

These amendments clarify the requirements for how contributions from employees or third parties that are linked to service should be attributed to periods of service. In addition, they permit a practical expedient if the amount of the contribution is independent of the number of years of an employee's service.

These amendments have no impact on the Bank, as employee contributions are independent of the number of years of service of an employee.

Annual improvements (2010 – 2012 and 2011 – 2013)

These consist of non-urgent but necessary clarifications and amendments to the following standards of IFRS:

IFRS 2 Share-based Payment

IFRS 3 Business Combinations

IFRS 8 Operating Segments

IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement

IAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment

IAS 24 Related Parties

IAS 38 Intangible Assets

IAS 40 Investment Property

The clarifications and amendments did not have a significant impact on the financial statements of the Bank as these are already accounted for in terms of these requirements.

1.1 Basis of presentation

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of the consolidated and separate financial statements are set out as follows. These policies have been consistently applied. The consolidated and separate financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention modified to include the fair valuation of investment property and particular financial instruments to the extent required or permitted under IFRS as set out in the relevant accounting policies. They are stated in millions of rand ("Rm"), the presentation currency of the Bank.

A description of the accounting estimates and judgements that were critical to preparing specific financial statement items as well as the processes employed to do so, are set out as follows:

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements

1.2.1 Approach to credit risk and impairment of loans and advances

The Bank has an established governance process with respect to its approach to credit risk and any resultant impairment of loans and advances. The governance process includes the existence of Retail & Business Bank Models Forum ("RBBMF") and the Corporate & Investment Bank Models Committee ("CIBMC"), whose remit includes:

- the development, implementation and evaluation of risk and impairment models;
- periodic assessment (at least annually) of the accuracy of the models against actual results; and
- approval of new models or changes to models, in line with the model validation framework.

The aforementioned committees also approve post model adjustments as well as any capital adjustments applied to models. Furthermore, model-related adjustments and changes that result in a change in impairment of over R69m must be approved by the Barclays Africa Group Chief Risk Officer. Retail impairment allowances are subject to quarterly impairment adequacy reviews and approval by the Retail Impairment Adequacy Forum. Wholesale impairment allowances are subject to monthly impairment adequacy reviews and approval by the Wholesale Governance Forum.

The consideration of credit risk is a fundamental process for the Bank, as it is ultimately a driver included in the determination of impairment losses. This section describes the process utilised in determining the assumptions used in estimating impairment allowances.

Approach to credit modelling/internal ratings

The principal objective of credit measurement is to produce the most accurate possible quantitative assessment of credit risk to which the Bank is exposed from the level of individual facilities up to the total portfolio level. Integral to this is the calculation of internal ratings that is used in numerous aspects of credit risk management and in the calculation of regulatory capital ("RC") and economic capital ("EC"). The key building blocks of this process are:

- probability of default ("PD");
- exposure at default ("EAD");
- loss given default ("LGD"); and
- maturity.

PD measures the likelihood of a customer defaulting on its obligations within the next 12 months and is a primary component of the internal risk rating calculated for all customers.

EAD denotes the total amount that is expected to be outstanding from a particular customer at the time of default.

LGD measures the loss expected on a particular credit facility in the event of default and recognises credit risk mitigation, such as collateral or credit risk derivatives.

These parameters are used in a variety of applications that measure credit risk across the entire portfolio and can be calculated to represent different aspects of the credit cycle:

- PD estimates can be calculated on a through-the-cycle ("TTC") basis, reflecting the predicted default frequency in an average 12-month period across the credit cycle, or on a point-in-time ("PIT") basis, reflecting the predicted default frequency in the next 12 months.
- EAD and LGD estimates can be calculated as downturn measures, reflecting behaviour observed under stressed economic conditions, or as business-as-usual measures, reflecting behaviour under actual conditions.

These parameters can be used in different combinations for a wide range of credit risk measurement and management. Internal ratings are used for the following purposes:

- Credit approval: PD models are used in the approval process in both retail and wholesale portfolios. In high-volume retail portfolios, application and behaviour scorecards are frequently used as decision-making tools. In wholesale and retail portfolios, PD models are used to direct applications to an appropriate credit sanctioning level.
- Credit grading: to provide a common measure of risk across the Bank, wholesale and retail credit grading employs a 21-point scale of default probabilities.
- Risk-reward and pricing: PD, EAD and LGD metrics are used to assess the profitability of deals and portfolios and to allow for risk-adjusted pricing and strategy decisions.
- Risk appetite: measures of expected loss ("EL") and the potential volatility of loss are used in the Bank's risk appetite framework.
- Impairment calculation: under IAS 39, many of the collective impairment estimates incorporate the use of the Bank's PD and LGD models, adjusted as necessary.
- Collections and recoveries: model outputs are used to identify segments of the portfolio where collection and recovery efforts should be prioritised.
- EC calculations: most EC calculations use the same PD and EAD inputs as the RC process. The EC process also uses the same underlying LGD model outputs as used in RC calculations, but does not incorporate the same economic downturn adjustment used in RC calculations.
- Risk management information: Bank Risk and the business units generate risk reports to inform senior management on issues such as business performance, risk appetite and consumption of EC. Model outputs are used as key indicators in these reports.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

Retail portfolio

Ratings assigned across each retail portfolio are based on automated application and behavioural scoring systems. The underlying rating is calculated at point of application and updated monthly thereafter and used in decisions concerning underwriting, current/delinquency and assignment of accounts to risk grades used to calculate regulatory capital and impairments. The methodology and data employed in the risk estimation and the rating processes can be summarised as follows:

- Internal risk estimates of PD, EAD and LGD are grounded in historical experience, incorporating all relevant material and available data, information and methods. Both the historical observation periods and default definitions used are consistent with regulatory requirements.
- For each product, PDs are assigned at account level. They are based on through the cycle estimates whereby point in time PIT PD estimates are scaled using the variable scalar method to the default rate observed for each pool across the economic cycle.
- For each product, EADs are assigned to each account based on the EAD pool to which the account has been assigned. EAD estimates incorporate all relevant data and information including account balances as well as utilised and unutilised limits, if present.
- LGDs are estimated for each product and assigned at account level, based on the LGD pool to which the account has been assigned. Calibration data on historically defaulted accounts includes observed EADs, recovery strategies, cure and write-off rates. The models also make use of suitable risk drivers such as loan-to-value ("LTV"), which are updated monthly.
- The existing estimation methodology has been enhanced with the following models having been approved by the regulator for implementation during 2016. Approved models include personal loans, credit card, structured mortgages and the AVAF portfolio models. The enhancement to methodology includes: the
 - calculation of downturn and long run default weighted LGD estimates as required by regulation;
 - introduction of a suitable margin of conservatism to the calculation of PD, EAD and LGD estimates;
 - introduction of a comprehensive validation framework for all LGD models; and
 - alignment of IFRS9 and regulatory modelling methodologies.
- To ensure the effectiveness of the validation process, an independent validation is performed annually. Models are approved by the RBB BU CRO supported by the RBB Models forum ("RBBMF") and the most material models require approval by the BAGL Models Committee ("MC").
- Models are independently validated on an annual basis and when new models have been developed or changes occur to models. In addition, a process is in place to perform post model adjustments as needed or when management applies its discretion.

Wholesale portfolio

The rating process relies both on internally developed PD rating models and vendor provided solutions. While the rating and credit decision making process in the retail portfolio is largely automated, this process in the wholesale portfolio relies on quantitative and qualitative assessments on a transactional level. Information used in the calculation of customer ratings includes:

- financial statements;
- projected cash flows;
- equity price information;
- external rating agency grades; and
- behavioural scorecards.

Internal LGD estimates depend on the key drivers of recovery such as collateral value, seniority and costs involved as part of the recovery process, while the EAD models aim to replicate the expected utilisation of a customer's facility should a default occur.

PD measures based on behavioural scores and equity prices are updated monthly for credit risk management, impairment and capital calculation purposes. Other PD models that rely on more static information are updated at least quarterly in a conventional environment or as and when extraordinary circumstances warrant a review of the customer's credit standing.

To ensure the effectiveness of the validation process, an independent review is performed annually. Models are approved at the RBBMF and the Corporate and Investment Bank Models Committee ("CIBMC"), and the most material models require approval by the MC.

Models are independently reviewed on an annual basis and when new models have been developed or changes occur to models. In addition, a process is in place to perform post model adjustments as needed or when management applies its discretion.

Assessment of credit risk

The assessment of credit risk relies heavily on quantitative models and tools which, to a large degree, have been developed internally and are supplemented by vendor solutions. The following sections provide an overview of the aforesaid concepts and their use in the assessment of credit risk across the Bank's portfolios.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

Probability of default

The Bank uses two types of PDs, namely:

- TTC PD, which reflects the Bank's assessment of the borrower's long-run average propensity to default in the next year; and
- PIT PD, which reflects current economic, industry and borrower circumstances.

Both types of PDs are used extensively in the Bank's decision-making processes and several types of rating approaches are employed across the Bank.

For communication and comparison purposes, the Bank's 21 default grades ("DG"), which is the Bank's internal master rating scale were mapped to the South African Reserve Bank's ("SARB") 26 grade PD scale used for regulatory reporting purposes.

DG grading represents a TTC view of the distribution of the book at a specific point in time. An indicative mapping of the DG buckets to the equivalent international rating agency and regulatory PD bands are described as follows:

Default grade definitions

- DG 1 – 11: assets falling within these DG buckets are regarded as 'investment grade' and, when converted to a rating agency equivalent, correspond to a BB rating and better.
- DG 12 – 19: financial assets in these grades typically require more detailed management attention where clear evidence of financial deterioration or weakness exists. Assets in this category, although currently protected, are potentially weaker credits. These assets contain some credit deficiencies.
- DG 20 – 21: the PD of financial assets in these grades have deteriorated to such an extent that they are included for regular review. Assets so classified must have well defined weaknesses that exacerbate the PD. These assets are characterised by the distinct possibility that the borrower will default, and should the collateral pledged be insufficient to cover the asset, the Bank will sustain some loss when default occurs.

Exposure at default

We calculate these estimates for each facility using models incorporating internal and external default data as well as the experience of credit experts in relation to particular products or customer groups.

Loss given default

LGD estimates are calculated as a percentage of EAD using models based on internal and external loss data and the judgement of credit experts, and are primarily driven by the type and value of collateral held. The Bank's LGD estimates are modified to distinguish between expected losses over the course of an economic cycle and loss estimates during periods of economic stress (downturn LGD).

Approach to impairment of loans and advances

The Bank's accounting policy for losses arising from the impairment of loans and advances is described in note 1.7.6. Loan impairment allowances represent management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the reporting date.

Management is required to exercise judgement in making assumptions and estimations when calculating loan impairment allowances on both individually and collectively assessed loans and advances.

For the purpose of a collective evaluation of impairment, financial assets are allocated to groups, based on similar risk characteristics, asset type, industry, geographical location, collateral type, past due status and other relevant factors. These characteristics are relevant to the estimation of future cash flows for such groups of assets, being indicative of the counterparty's ability to pay amounts due under the contractual terms of the assets.

The Bank uses two alternative methods to calculate collective impairment allowances on homogenous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant:

- When appropriate empirical information is available, the Bank uses roll-rate methodology. This methodology employs statistical analysis of historical data and experience of delinquency and default to estimate the likelihood that loans will progress through the various stages of delinquency and ultimately prove irrecoverable. The estimated loss is the difference between the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate of the portfolio, and the carrying amount of the portfolio.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

- In other cases, when the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate methodology, the Bank adopts a formulaic approach which allocates progressively higher percentage loss rates the longer a customer's loan is overdue. Loss rates are based on historical experience and are supplemented by management judgement.

Both methodologies are subject to estimation uncertainty, in part because it is not practicable to identify losses on an individual loan basis because of the large number of individually insignificant loans in the portfolio.

An emergence period concept is applied to ensure that only impairments that exist at the reporting date are captured. The emergence period is defined as the time lapse between the occurrence of a trigger event (unidentified impairment) and the impairment being identified at an individual account level (identified impairment). The emergence periods, based on actual experience, vary across businesses and are reviewed annually. The PD for each exposure class is based on historical default experience, scaled for the emergence period relevant to the exposure class. This PD is then applied to all exposures in respect of which no identified impairments have been recognised.

The impairment allowance also takes into account the expected severity of loss at default, or the LGD, which is the amount outstanding that is written off and is therefore not recoverable.

Recovery varies by product and depends, for example, on the level of security held in relation to each loan as well as the Bank's position relative to other claimants. Two key aspects in the cash flow calculation are the valuation of all security and the timing of all asset realisations, after allowing for all collection and recovery costs. These characteristics are relevant to the estimation of future cash flows for such groups of assets, being indicative of the counterparty's ability to pay amounts due under the contractual terms of the assets.

LGD estimates are based on historical loss experience. In normal circumstances, historical experience provides the most objective and relevant information from which to assess inherent loss within each portfolio. In certain circumstances, historical loss experience provides less relevant information about the inherent loss in a given portfolio at the reporting date, for example, where there have been changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions such that the most recent trends in the portfolio risk factors are not fully reflected in the statistical models. Historical loss experience data is then adjusted to add current economic conditions into the data set, which conditions did not exist at the time of loss experience and/or to remove the effects of conditions in the historical period that do not currently exist.

This key area of judgement is subject to uncertainty and is highly sensitive to factors such as loan portfolio growth, product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, loan product features, economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets, the level of interest rates, account management policies and practices, changes in laws and regulations, and other factors that can affect customer patterns. These judgement areas are included in models which are used to calculate impairments. The assumptions underlying this judgement are highly subjective. The methodology and the assumptions used in calculating impairment losses are reviewed regularly in the light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. For example, roll-rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they are appropriate.

The replacement of IAS 39 with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments ("IFRS 9") will have a significant impact on the Bank's financial results, the biggest impact being the calculation of impairments. IFRS 9 will replace the current incurred loss model with the requirement to calculate expected losses. Refer to note 1.20.

Identified impairments on financial assets

A retail identified impairment is triggered when a contractual payment is missed. This is not the same as the non-performing definition which applies to loans in a legal process or more than three payments in arrears. The impairment calculation is based on a roll-rate approach where the percentage of assets moving from the initial delinquency state to default is derived from statistical probabilities, based on experience.

The PD is calculated within a certain outcome period. The outcome period is defined as the timeframe within which assets default. Recovery amounts and contractual interest rates are calculated using a weighted average for the relevant portfolio.

In the retail portfolio, the identified impairment is calculated on a collective basis. For accounting purposes, these accounts are considered to be identified collective impairments.

In the wholesale portfolio, the identified impairment is calculated on accounts reflected on management's early watch lists triggered by a specific event, such as the conclusion of insolvency proceedings or other formal recovery actions, making it possible to quantify the extent of the advance that is beyond a realistic prospect of recovery. Nonetheless, impaired loans and advances are reviewed at least quarterly, ensuring that irrecoverable loans and advances are written off in a timely and systematic way and in compliance with local regulations.

Assets are only written off once all necessary procedures have been completed and the amount of loss has been determined. Recoveries of amounts previously written off are reversed and accordingly decrease the amount of the reported impairment charge in the statement of comprehensive income. Refer to Notes 9 and 56.2.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements *(continued)*

1.2.2 Goodwill impairment

Management has to consider at least annually whether the current carrying value of goodwill is impaired. This calculation is based on discounting expected risk adjusted pre-tax cash flows at a risk adjusted pre-tax interest rate appropriate to the operating unit, the determination of which requires the exercise of judgement. The estimation of pre-tax cash flows is sensitive to the periods for which detailed forecasts are available, normally capped at five years, and to assumptions regarding the growth rate, although this is usually capped at inflation growth where higher growth is forecasted by the cash-generating unit ("CGU"). While forecasts are compared with actual performance and external sources of data, expected cash flows naturally reflect management's best estimate of future performance.

The recoverable amount in the aforementioned calculation is based on the value in use for the CGU.

The review of goodwill impairment represents management's best estimate of the following factors:

- The future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available, and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data; however, the cash flow forecasts necessarily and appropriately reflect management's view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment.

The growth rate in the impairment calculation is **3%** (2014: 3%) and the projected cash flow period is five years (2014: Five years).

- The discount rate used to discount the future expected cash flows is based on the Bank's weighted average cost of capital. The cost of capital percentage is generally derived from a capital asset pricing model, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free rate and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions outside of management's control and are therefore established on the basis of significant management judgement and are subject to uncertainty.

The discount rate used in the impairment calculations is **12,74%** (2014: 12,33%).

Note 14 includes details of the amount recognised by the Bank as goodwill.

1.2.3 Fair value measurements

The fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As a wide range of valuation techniques are available, it may be inappropriate to compare the Bank's fair value information to independent market or other financial institutions. Assumption changes and different valuation methodologies can have a significant impact on fair values which are based on unobservable inputs.

Valuation inputs

IFRS 13 requires an entity to classify fair values measured and/or disclosed according to a hierarchy that reflects the significance of observable market inputs. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are defined as follows:

Quoted market prices – Level 1

Fair values are classified as Level 1 if they have been determined using observable prices in an active market. Such fair values are determined with reference to unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets where the quoted price is readily available, and the price represents actual and regularly occurring market transactions on an arm's length basis. An active market is one in which transactions occur with sufficient volume and frequency to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Valuation technique using observable inputs – Level 2

Fair values classified as Level 2 have been determined using models for which inputs are observable in an active market.

A valuation input is considered observable if it can be directly observed from transactions in an active market, or if there is compelling external evidence demonstrating an executable exit price.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

Valuation technique using significant unobservable inputs – Level 3

Fair values are classified as Level 3 if their determination incorporates significant inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). An input is deemed significant if it is shown to contribute more than 10% to the fair value of an item. Unobservable input levels are generally determined based on observable inputs of a similar nature, historical observations or other analytical techniques.

Fair value measurement and valuation processes

Financial assets and financial liabilities

The Bank has an established control framework with respect to the measurement of fair values. The framework includes a Valuation Committee and an Independent Valuation Control team ("IVC"), which is independent from the front office. The Valuation Committee, which comprises representatives from senior management, will formally approve valuation policies and any changes to valuation methodologies. Significant valuation issues are reported to the GACC. The Valuation Committee is responsible for overseeing the valuation control process and will therefore consider the appropriateness of valuation techniques and inputs for fair value measurement.

The IVC independently verifies the results of trading and investment operations and all significant fair value measurements. They source independent data from external independent parties, as well as internal risk areas when performing independent price verification for all financial instruments held at fair value. They also assess and document the inputs obtained from external independent sources to measure the fair value which supports conclusions that valuations are performed in accordance with IFRS and internal valuation policies.

Investment properties

The fair value of investment properties is determined based on the most appropriate methodology applicable to the specific property. Methodologies include the market comparable approach that reflects recent transaction prices for similar properties, discounted cash flows and income capitalisation methodologies. In estimating the fair value of the properties, the highest and best use of the properties is taken into account. Where possible, the fair value of the Bank's investment properties is determined through valuations performed by external independent valuers. When the Bank's internal valuations are different to that of the external independent valuers, detailed procedures are performed to substantiate the differences, whereby the IVC verifies the procedures performed by front office and considers the appropriateness of any differences to external independent valuations.

Judgemental inputs on valuation of principal instruments

The following summary sets out the principal instruments whose valuation may involve judgemental inputs:

Debt securities and treasury and other eligible bills

These instruments are valued, based on quoted market prices from an exchange, dealer, broker, industry group or pricing service, where available. Where unavailable, fair value is determined by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments or, in the case of certain mortgage-backed securities, valuation techniques using inputs derived from observable market data, and, where relevant, assumptions in respect of unobservable inputs.

Equity instruments

Equity instruments are valued, based on quoted market prices from an exchange, dealer, broker, industry group or pricing service, where available. Where unavailable, fair value is determined with reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments or by using valuation techniques using inputs derived from observable market data, and, where relevant, assumptions in respect of unobservable inputs.

Also included in equity instruments are non-public investments, which include investments in venture capital organisations. The fair value of these investments is determined using appropriate valuation methodologies which, dependent on the nature of the investment, may include discounted cash flow analysis, enterprise value comparisons with similar companies and price:earnings comparisons. For each investment, the relevant methodology is applied consistently over time.

Derivatives

Derivative contracts can be exchange-traded or traded Over The Counter ("OTC"). OTC derivative contracts include forward, swap and option contracts related to interest rates, bonds, foreign currencies, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices or indices on these instruments. Fair values of derivatives are obtained from quoted market prices, dealer price quotations, discounted cash flow and pricing models.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements *(continued)*

Loans and advances

The fair value of loans and advances to banks and customers is determined by discounting contractual cash flows. Discount factors are determined using the relevant forward base rates (as at valuation date) plus the originally priced spread. Where a significant change in credit risk has occurred, an updated spread is used to reflect valuation date pricing. Behavioural cash flow profiles, instead of contractual cash flow profiles, are used to determine expected cash flows where contractual cash flow profiles would provide an inaccurate fair value.

Deposits, debt securities in issue and borrowed funds

Deposits, debt securities in issue and borrowed funds are valued using discounted cash flow models, applying rates currently offered for issuances with similar characteristics. Where these instruments include embedded derivatives, the embedded derivative component is valued using the methodology for derivatives.

The fair value adjustments on amortised cost financial liabilities held in a fair value hedging relationship are taken through profit and loss in the statement of comprehensive income.

The fair value of amortised cost deposits repayable on demand is considered to be equal to their carrying value. For other financial liabilities at amortised cost the disclosed fair value approximates the carrying value because the instruments are short-term in nature or have interest rates that reprice frequently.

Fair value adjustments

The main valuation adjustments required to arrive at a fair value are described as follows:

Bid-offer valuation adjustments

For assets and liabilities where the Bank is not a market maker, mid prices are adjusted to bid and offer prices respectively, unless the relevant mid prices are reflective of the appropriate exit price as a practical expedient given the nature of the underlying instruments. Bid-offer adjustments reflect expected close out strategy and, for derivatives, the fact that they are managed on a portfolio basis. The methodology for determining the bid-offer adjustment for a derivative portfolio will generally involve netting between long and short positions and the bucketing of risk by strike and term in accordance with the hedging strategy. Bid-offer levels are derived from market sources, such as broker data. For those assets and liabilities where the Bank is a market maker and has the ability to transact at, or better than, mid-price (which is the case for certain equity, bond and vanilla derivative markets), the mid-price is used, since the bid-offer spread does not represent the transaction cost.

Uncollateralised derivative adjustments

A fair value adjustment is incorporated into uncollateralised derivative valuations to reflect the impact on fair value of counterparty credit risk, as well as the cost of funding across all asset classes.

Model valuation adjustments

Valuation models are reviewed under the Bank's model governance framework. This process identifies the assumptions used and any model limitations (for example, if the model does not incorporate volatility skew). Where necessary, fair value adjustments will be applied to take these factors into account. Model valuation adjustments are dependent on the size of portfolio, complexity of the model, whether the model is market standard and to what extent it incorporates all known risk factors. All models and model valuation adjustments are subject to review on at least an annual basis.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

Measurement of assets and liabilities at Level 2

The following table presents information about the valuation techniques and significant observable inputs used in measuring assets and liabilities categorised as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy:

Category of asset/liability	Valuation techniques applied	Significant observable inputs
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	Discounted cash flow models	Underlying price of market traded instruments and/or interest rates
Loans and advances to banks	Discounted cash flow models	Interest rates and/or money market curves
Trading and hedging portfolio assets and liabilities		
Debt instruments	Discounted cash flow models	Underlying price of market traded instruments and/or interest rates
Derivative assets		
Commodity derivatives	Discounted cash flow, option pricing, futures pricing, Exchange Traded Fund ("ETF") models	Spot prices of physicals/futures, interest rates and/or volatility
Credit derivatives	Discounted cash flow, credit default swap models	Interest rates, recovery rates, credit spreads and/or quanto ratio
Equity derivatives	Discounted cash flow, option pricing, futures pricing models	Spot prices, interest rates, volatility and/or dividend streams
Foreign exchange derivatives	Discounted cash flow and/or option pricing models	Spot prices, interest rates and/or volatility
Interest rate derivatives	Discounted cash flow and/or option pricing models	Interest rate curves, repurchase agreement curves, money market curves and/or volatility
Equity instruments	Net asset value	Underlying price of market traded instruments
Money market assets	Discounted cash flow models	Money market and/or interest rates
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow models	Interest rates and/or money market curves
Investment securities	Listed equity: market bid price Other items: discounted cash flow models	Underlying price of market traded instruments Interest rate curves
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow models	Interest rates and/or money market curves
Deposits due to customers	Discounted cash flow models	Interest rates and/or money market curves
Debt securities in issue and other liabilities	Discounted cash flow models	Underlying price of market traded instruments and/or interest rate curves

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.2 Process of determination, and use of estimates, assumptions and judgements (continued)

Measurement of assets and liabilities at Level 3

The following table presents information about the valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used in measuring assets and liabilities categorised as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

Category of asset/ liability	Valuation techniques applied	Significant unobservable inputs	2015	2014
			Range of estimates utilised for the unobservable inputs	
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow and/or dividend yield models	Credit spreads	0,96% to 3,99%	0,96% to 3,99%
Investment securities	Discounted cash flow models, third-party valuations, earnings multiples and/or income capitalisation valuations	Risk adjusted yield curves, future earnings, marketability discounts and/or comparator multiples	Discount rates between 8% and 11,5%, comparator multiples between 5 and 10,5	Discount rates between 9,1% and 17,9%, comparator multiples between 5 and 6
Trading and hedging portfolio assets and liabilities				
Debt instruments	Discount cash flow models	Credit spreads	0,9% to 3,5%	0,9% to 3,5%
Derivative assets				
Credit derivatives	Discounted cash flow and/or credit default swap (hazard rate) models	Credit spreads, recovery rates and/or quanto ratio	0,0% to 23,64%	0% to 13,45%
Equity derivatives	Discounted cash flow, option pricing and/or futures pricing models	Volatility and/or dividend streams (greater than 3 years)	17,82% to 67,71%	18,16% to 48,20%
Foreign exchange derivatives	Discounted cash flow and/or option pricing models	African basis curves (greater than 1 year)	(10,00%) to 10,50%	(10,74%) to 6,53%
Interest rate derivatives	Discounted cash flow and/or option pricing models	Real yield curves (greater than 1 year), repurchase agreement curves (greater than 1 year), funding spreads	0,58% to 4,24%	(1,56%) to 10,04%
Deposits due to customers	Discounted cash flow models	Barclays Africa Group Limited's funding spreads (greater than 5 years)	1,52% to 2,15%	0,85% to 1,2%
Debt securities in issue	Discounted cash flow models	Funding curves (greater than 5 years)	(0,20%) to 3,35%	1,28% to 1,38%
Investment properties	Discounted cash flow models	Estimates of periods in which rental units will be disposed of	1 to 7 years	2 to 7 years
		Annual selling price escalations	0% to 6%	0% to 6%
		Annual rental escalations	0% to 10%	0% to 10%
		Expense ratios	26% to 51%	22% to 75%
		Vacancy ratio	1% to 18%	2% to 15%
		Income capitalisation rates	8% to 12%	10% to 12%
		Risk adjusted discount rates	13% to 14%	14% to 16%

For assets or liabilities held at amortised cost and disclosed in levels 2 or 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the discounted cash flow valuation technique is used. Interest rates and money market curves are considered unobservable inputs for items which mature after five years. However, if the items mature in less than five years, these inputs are considered observable.

For debt securities in issue held at amortised cost, a further significant input would be the underlying price of the market traded instrument. The sensitivity of the fair value measure is dependent on the unobservable inputs. Significant changes to the unobservable inputs in isolation will have either a positive or negative impact on fair values.

Refer to note 54.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements *(continued)*

1.2.4 Impairment of available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are regularly assessed for impairment. In assessing whether or not impairment of an equity available-for-sale instrument has occurred, consideration is given to, inter alia, whether or not there has been a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost. Factors considered in determining whether there has been a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the equity instrument below its cost include:

- the length of time and the extent to which fair value has been below cost;
- the severity of the reduced fair value;
- the cause of the reduced fair value and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer;
- activity in the market of the issuer which may indicate adverse credit conditions; and
- the Bank's ability and intent to hold the instrument for a period of time to allow for any anticipated recovery.

Refer to note 32.

1.2.5 Consolidation of structured and sponsored entities

The Bank consolidates an entity when it has control, which means that it is exposed, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to effect those returns through its power over the investee. In some cases, judgement has been required to determine whether the Bank controls entities. The key judgements are set out as follows:

Structured entities

The Bank consolidates certain structured entities ("SEs"), which may or may not be directly or indirectly owned subsidiaries. SEs are entities that have been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements. These SEs are consolidated when they are controlled by the Bank. Judgement is required in assessing whether an entity is an SE, as well as in determining whether the Bank controls the SE. Refer to note 1.3.3 where the factors considered when assessing whether an SE is to be consolidated are outlined.

Assessment of agent versus principal

Acting as an agent, the Bank is primarily engaged to act on behalf and for the benefit of other parties. When assessing whether the Bank is acting as a principal or as an agent for an investee the judgement is made based on the following factors:

- scope of our decision-making authority over the investee;
- any rights held by other parties such as kick out rights;
- exposure to variability from returns of an interest more than 20%; and
- the remuneration to which the Bank is entitled.

Assessment of sponsored entities

In addition to the unconsolidated SEs in which the Bank has an interest, it also sponsors some unconsolidated SEs in which it has no interest, generally to facilitate client transactions. For the purposes of these disclosures, the Bank sponsors an entity when:

- it is the majority user of the entity;
- its name appears in the name of the entity or on the products issued by the entity;
- it provides implicit or explicit guarantees of the entity's performances; or
- it led the formation of the entity.

Refer to notes 42 and 43.

1.2.6 Post-retirement benefits

The valuations of and contributions towards defined benefit pension plans are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuations involve making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases.

Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

Exposure to actuarial risks

The defined benefit funds expose the Bank to the risk that the benefits promised in the various funds cost more than the accumulated assets set aside to meet such benefits, and ultimately will require additional funding from the Bank (or its subsidiaries).

This risk can be categorised into a number of actuarial risks such as investment risk, interest rate risk, longevity risk and salary risk.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements *(continued)*

Investment risk

The actuarial funding valuations make assumptions about the returns that may be available on invested assets. If the return on pension plan assets is below this rate, it may lead to a strain on the fund, which over time, may result in a pension plan deficit. Typically the funds have a relatively balanced investment in equity securities, debt securities and real estate to mitigate any concentration risk. Due to the long-term nature of the pension plan liabilities, the boards of the pension funds consider it appropriate that a reasonable portion of the plan assets should be invested in equity securities and in real estate to improve the return generated by the fund. This may in turn result in improved discretionary benefits to members or reduced costs for the sponsoring entity.

Inflation/pension increase risk

Benefits in these plans are to some extent tied to inflation, so increased inflation levels represent a risk that could increase the costs of paying the funds' promised benefits. However, the risk is mitigated by ceilings on mandatory benefit increases in most cases and subject to affordability in cases where the mandatory ceiling does not apply.

Longevity risk

If pensioners live longer than expected then that will, all else equal, increase the funds' liabilities as benefits are paid for a longer term.

Salary risk

An increase in the salary of the plan participants will increase the plan's liability. This risk has been limited with the closure of the defined benefit plan and the introduction of the defined contribution plan. There are now a limited number of active defined benefit members.

Although the Absa Pension Fund has in its entirety been disclosed as a defined benefit plan, the defined contribution portion thereof does not retain salary risk.

Measurement risk

The IAS 19 Employee Benefits ("IAS 19") liabilities are determined using various assumptions about future experience.

One of the most important assumptions is the discount rate derived from prevailing bond yields where these are available (where these are not available, the inflation rate plus a reasonable risk free real return is used as a proxy). A decrease in the discount rate will, with all else equal, increase the plan liability; this may be partially offset by an increase in the value of assets, to the extent that the funds' investments are matched against its liabilities.

Other important assumptions are the inflation assumption, pension increase assumption and the longevity assumption and changes in those could affect the measured value of liabilities significantly. Changes in other assumptions used could also affect the measured liabilities.

Regulatory risk

The funds' benefits are governed by the rules of those funds, operating within the regulatory framework within each country. To the extent that the South African government can change that regulatory framework, the Bank is exposed to a risk. In particular, regulations introducing issues like minimum benefits or minimum pension increases may result in higher benefits to members and a higher associated cost.

Refer to note 1.17.1 for the specific assumptions used and carrying amounts of post-retirement benefits.

1.2.7 Provisions

Various assumptions are applied in arriving at the carrying value of provisions that are recognised in terms of the requirements of IAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets ("IAS 37").

Management further relies on input from the Bank's legal counsel in assessing the probability of matters of a significant nature.

Refer to note 19 for details of provisions recognised and refer to note 47 for contingencies recognised.

1.2.8 Income taxes

The Bank is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions and the calculation of the Bank's tax charge for income taxes necessarily involves a degree of estimation and judgement. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax treatment is uncertain or in respect of which the relevant tax authorities may have indicated disagreement with the Bank's treatment and accordingly the final tax charge cannot be determined until resolution has been reached with the relevant tax authority. The Bank recognises liabilities for

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.2 Process of determination, and use, of estimates, assumptions and judgements *(continued)*

anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due after taking into account external advice where appropriate. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities in the reporting period in which such determination is made. These risks are managed in accordance with the Bank's Tax Risk Framework.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the unused tax losses can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Management's judgement surrounding the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable differences and ongoing developments will determine the recognition of deferred tax. The most significant management assumption in determining the deferred tax asset to be recognised is the forecasts used to support the probability assessment that sufficient taxable profits will be generated by the entities in the Bank in order to utilise the deferred tax assets.

Further information is included in notes 15, 34 and 47 around estimated tax positions where a high degree of judgement has been applied.

1.2.9 Share-based payments

The initial fair value of the Bank's share-based payment arrangement awards is based on the BAGL share price at grant date.

Where the fair value of share awards relating to share-based payments is not based on the BAGL share price with a zero strike price, it is determined using option pricing models. The inputs to the option pricing models are derived from observable market data, where possible but where observable market data is not available, judgement is required to establish fair values.

Equity-settled share-based payment arrangements

The initial fair value of the awards are determined at grant date. The fair value of the awards granted to participants is measured after taking into account all terms and conditions of the arrangement upon which such awards were granted.

Cash-settled share-based payment arrangements

The Bank considers adjustments to reflect expectations of phantom awards that might be forfeited before the awards vest.

At each reporting date, the Bank adjusts the liability to reflect:

- differences between the share price at grant date and the market price at valuation date;
- differences between actual and expected forfeited awards; and
- dividends accrued to date

Note 49 includes details of the Bank's share awards. Refer to note 18 for the carrying amount of liabilities arising from cash-settled arrangements.

1.2.10 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

The Bank offsets certain financial assets and liabilities, when it has a legal right to offset such financial instruments and there is an intention to settle these financial instruments on a net basis. When determining whether it is appropriate to offset financial assets and liabilities, the following judgement is applied:

- In the absence of a contractual agreement that provides for offsetting, the Bank applies the common law principles in South Africa when determining whether there is a legally enforceable right to offset. The application of these common law principles are sometimes subject to a significant degree of interpretation. In these instances, legal advice is obtained to ensure that the application of the common law principles is correctly applied within the ambit of the law. Using the legal advice obtained, management assesses whether there is a legal right to offset accounts.
- When determining whether there is an intention to settle a financial asset and a financial liability, management evaluates the underlying terms of the contract to identify whether there is a legal right to offset which could also indicate the Bank's intention to settle on a net basis. In addition, management considers whether there is past practice which indicates that amounts have been offset, for example, customer accounts could be offset before the customer enters into a process of liquidation or customer accounts could be offset when the customer exceeds the limit of the facility granted. Management also evaluates whether the customer's accounts are managed on a net basis which would support the view that there is an intention to settle on a net basis. Through this process, management is able to substantiate the view that there is an intention to settle on a net basis.

The above are considered to ensure the Bank's financial assets and liabilities are presented accurately in accordance with the characteristics of the items in question as resources or obligations of the entity. Refer to note 41.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.3 Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include those of Absa Bank Limited and all its subsidiaries and controlled SEs.

1.3.1 Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are all entities (including SEs) over which the Bank has control. The Bank controls and hence consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. The Bank will only consider potential voting rights that are substantive when assessing whether it controls another entity. In order for the right to be substantive, the holder must have the practical ability to exercise that right. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Bank. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

The consolidation of SEs is considered at inception, based on the arrangements in place and the assessed risk exposures at that time.

The assessment of control is based on the consideration of all facts and circumstances.

There are a number of subsidiaries in which the Bank has less than half of the voting rights which are consolidated when the substance of the relationship between the Bank and the entity indicates that the entity is controlled by the Bank. Such entities are deemed to be controlled by the Bank when relationships with such entities give rise to benefits that are in substance no different from those that would arise were the entity a subsidiary.

Intragroup transactions and balances are eliminated on consolidation and consistent accounting policies are used throughout the Bank for the purposes of the consolidation.

Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries are accounted for as equity transactions if they occur after control has already been obtained and they do not result in loss of control.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less impairment in the separate financial statements of the Company.

1.3.2 Investments in associates and joint ventures

Associates are entities in which the Bank has significant influence, but not control, over its operating and financial policies. Generally the Bank holds more than 20%, but less than 50%, of their voting shares. A joint arrangement is a contractual agreement between two or more parties to undertake an economic activity that is under joint control. Joint ventures are joint arrangements whereby the joint venturers that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the entity.

The Bank's investments in associates and joint ventures are initially recorded at cost and increased (or decreased) each reporting period by the Bank's share of the post-acquisition profit (or loss). In some cases, investments in these entities may be held at fair value through profit or loss, for example, those held by private equity businesses.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are accounted for at cost less impairment in the separate financial statements of the Company.

1.3.3 Structured entities ("SE")

An interest in a SE is any form of investment or arrangement which creates variability in returns arising from the performance of the SE for the Bank. Such interests include but are not limited to holdings of debt or equity securities, derivatives that transfer financial risks to the Bank, and in some cases financial guarantees and investment management fee agreements. At market, plain-vanilla interest rate swaps and derivatives that are determined to introduce risk to a structured entity are not considered to be an interest in an entity. Depending on the Bank's power over the activities of the entity and its exposure to and ability to influence its returns from it, it may consolidate the entity. These SEs are therefore consolidated on the same basis as subsidiaries as set out in 1.3.1.

1.3.4 Common control

Common control transactions are business combinations in which the combining entities are ultimately controlled by the Bank. The Bank applies the predecessor accounting method when accounting for common control transactions.

The assets and liabilities of the combining entities are not adjusted to fair value but reflected at their carrying amounts at the date of the transaction. Any difference between the consideration paid/transferred and the net asset value "acquired" is reflected within equity. No new goodwill will be recognised as a result of the common control transaction.

The comparative statement of financial position and statement of comprehensive income are restated as if the entities had always been combined, regardless of the date of the transaction.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.4 Segment reporting

The Bank's segmental reporting is in accordance with IFRS 8 Operating Segments ("IFRS 8"). Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the Executive Committee, which is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments and has been identified as the Chief Operation Decision Maker ("CODM"). All transactions between business segments are conducted on an arm's length basis, with intra-segment revenue and costs being eliminated in head office and inter-segment eliminations. Income and expenses directly associated with each segment are included in determining business segment performance.

1.5 Foreign currencies

1.5.1 Foreign currency translations

The Bank's foreign operations (including subsidiaries, SEs and branches) based mainly outside South Africa may have different functional currencies. The functional currency of an operation is the currency of the main economy to which it is exposed. Prior to consolidation (or equity accounting) the assets and liabilities of non-rand operations are translated at the closing rate and items of income, expense and OCI are translated into rand at the rate on the date of the transactions. Exchange differences arising on the translation of foreign operations are included in currency translation reserves within equity through OCI. These are transferred to profit or loss when the Bank loses control, joint control or significant influence over the foreign operation or on partial disposal of the operation.

1.5.2 Foreign currency transactions

Transactions and balances in foreign currencies are translated into rand at the rate ruling on the date of the transaction. Foreign currency balances are translated into rand at the reporting period end exchange rates. Exchange gains and losses on such balances are taken to profit or loss.

1.6 Earnings per share

The calculation of basic earnings per share is based on the profit attributable to ordinary equity holders of the parent and the number of basic weighted average number of shares held in employee benefit trusts or held for trading. When calculating the diluted earnings per share, the weighted average number of shares in issue is adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential ordinary shares held.

1.7 Financial instruments

The Bank applies IAS 39 for the recognition, classification and measurement and derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, for the impairment of financial assets and for hedge accounting. The Bank recognises financial assets and liabilities when it becomes a party to the terms of the contract, which is the trade date or the settlement date. All financial instruments are measured initially at fair value plus transaction costs, except in the case of financial assets and financial liabilities recorded at fair value through profit or loss.

1.7.1 Financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss

Financial instruments classified as held for trading

In accordance with IAS 39, all assets and liabilities held for trading purposes are held at fair value with gains and losses from changes in fair value are taken to "gains and losses from banking and trading activities" in profit or loss.

Financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss

In accordance with IAS 39, financial assets and financial liabilities may be designated at fair value, with gains and losses taken to profit or loss in "gains and losses from banking and trading activities" and "gains and losses from investment activities" depending on the nature of the instrument. The Bank has the ability to make the fair value designation when holding the instruments at fair value. This reduces an accounting mismatch (caused by an offsetting liability or asset being held at fair value), is managed by the Bank on the basis of its fair value, or includes terms that have substantive derivative characteristics.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.7 Financial instruments *(continued)*

Derivatives

Derivative instruments are contracts whose value is derived from one or more underlying financial instruments or indices defined in the contract. They include swaps, forward rate agreements, futures, options and combinations of these instruments and primarily affect the Bank's net interest income, net trading income, net fee and commission income and derivative assets and liabilities. Notional amounts of the contracts are not recorded on the statement of financial position. Changes in the fair value of derivatives used to economically hedge the Bank's interest rate risk are recognised in "net interest income" in profit or loss.

1.7.2 Available-for-sale financial assets

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair value adjustments which represent gains and losses, net of applicable taxes, are reported in other comprehensive income until such investments are sold or otherwise disposed of, or until such investments are determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is recognised in profit or loss. However, interest on available-for-sale financial instruments calculated using the effective interest rate method is recognised directly in profit or loss.

Dividends on available-for-sale equity instruments are recognised in profit or loss when the Bank's right to receive payment is established.

1.7.3 Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are held at amortised cost. That is, the initial fair value (which is normally the amount advanced) is adjusted for premiums, discounts, repayments and the amortisation of coupon, fees and expenses to represent the effective interest rate of the asset.

1.7.4 Embedded derivatives

Terms in contracts or other financial assets or liabilities ("the host") which had it been a standalone contract would have met the definition of a derivative are either separated from the host and accounted for the same way as a derivative or the entire contract is designated at fair value through profit or loss.

1.7.5 Financial liabilities

Most financial liabilities are held at amortised cost. That is, the initial fair value (which is normally the amount borrowed) is adjusted for premiums, discounts, repayments and the amortisation of coupon, fees and expenses to represent the effective interest rate of the liability.

1.7.6 Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets held at amortised cost

In accordance with IAS 39, the Bank assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that financial assets at amortised cost will not be recovered in full and, wherever necessary, recognises an impairment loss in profit or loss.

An impairment loss is recognised if there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of events that have occurred and these have adversely impacted the estimated future cash flows from the assets. These events include:

- becoming aware of significant financial difficulty of the issuer or obligor;
- a breach of contract, such as a default or delinquency in interest or principal payments;
- the Bank, for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, grants a concession that it would not otherwise consider;
- it becomes probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation;
- the disappearance of an active market for that financial asset because of financial difficulties; and
- observable data at a portfolio level indicating that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows, although the decrease cannot yet be ascribed to individual financial assets in the portfolio – such as adverse changes in the payment status of borrowers in the portfolio or national or local economic conditions that correlate with defaults on the assets in the portfolio.

Impairment assessments are conducted individually for significant assets, which comprise all wholesale customer loans and larger retail business loans, and collectively for smaller loans and for portfolio level risks, such as country or sectoral risks. For the purposes of the assessment, loans with similar credit risk characteristics are grouped together, generally on the basis of their product type, industry, geographical location, collateral type, past due status and other factors relevant to the evaluation of expected future cash flows.

The impairment assessment includes estimating the expected future cash flows from the asset, or the group of assets, which are then discounted using the original effective interest rate calculated for the asset. If this is lower than the carrying value of the asset or the portfolio, an impairment allowance is raised.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.7 Financial instruments *(continued)*

If, in a subsequent reporting period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed by adjusting the allowance account. The amount of the reversal is recognised in profit or loss.

Following impairment, interest income is recognised at the original effective interest rate on the reduced carrying amount, representing the unwind of the discount of the expected cash flows, including the principal due on non-accrual loans. The impairment allowance contains a net present value adjustment that represents the time value of money of expected cash flows. Such time value of money reduces as the point of cash flow is approached. The time-based reduction in time value of money is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income as interest received on impaired assets. Uncollectable loans are written off against the related allowance for loan impairment on completion of the Bank's internal processes and all recoverable amounts have been collected. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited to impairment losses on loans and advances in profit or loss.

Identified impairment

Impairment allowances are calculated on an individual basis and all relevant considerations that have a bearing on the expected future cash flows of that instrument being assessed are taken into account, for example, the business prospects for the customer, the fair value of collateral, the Bank's position relative to other claimants, the reliability of customer information and the likely cost and duration of the workout process. Subjective judgements are made in this process by management. Refer to note 1.2.1 in this regard.

Furthermore, judgements change with time as new information becomes available or as workout strategies evolve, resulting in revisions to the impairment allowance as individual decisions are taken case by case.

Assets that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is or continues to be recognised, are not included in a collective assessment of impairment.

Unidentified impairment

An impairment allowance is recognised when observable data indicates there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a group of financial assets since the original recognition of those assets, even though the decrease cannot yet be identified for the individual assets in the group. The unidentified impairment calculation is based on the asset's probability of moving from the performing portfolio to the defaulted portfolio as a result of a risk condition that has already occurred, but will only be identifiable at a borrower level at a future date. The purpose of collective assessment of impairment is to test for latent losses on a portfolio of loans that have not been individually evidenced.

In cases where the collective impairment of a portfolio cannot be individually evidenced, the Bank sets out to prove that a risk condition has taken place that will result in an impairment of assets (based on historic experience), but the losses will only be identifiable at an individual borrower level at a future date.

To the extent that the unidentified impairments created by the banking operations of the Bank are insufficient to meet the minimum regulatory general provision, such shortfall is accommodated by a transfer of the applicable after-tax amount from distributable to non-distributable reserves.

Available-for-sale debt instruments

Debt instruments are assessed for impairment in the same way as loans. If impairment is deemed to have occurred, the cumulative decline in the fair value of the instrument that has previously been recognised in equity (through OCI) is removed from equity (through OCI) and recognised in profit or loss. If, in a subsequent period, the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in profit or loss, the impairment loss is reversed, with the amount of the reversal recognised in profit or loss.

Available-for-sale equity instruments

Where there has been a prolonged or significant decline in the fair value of an equity instrument below its acquisition cost, it is deemed to be impaired. The cumulative net loss that has been previously recognised directly in equity (through OCI) is removed from equity (through OCI) and recognised in profit or loss. Further declines in the fair value of equity instruments after impairment are recognised in profit or loss. Reversals of impairment of equity instruments are not recognised in profit or loss. Increases in the fair value of equity instruments after impairment are recognised directly in other comprehensive income.

1.7.7 Subordinated debt

The majority of subordinated debt is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method under IAS 39.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.7 Financial instruments *(continued)*

1.7.8 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

In accordance with IAS 32, the Bank reports financial assets and financial liabilities on a net basis on the statement of financial position only if there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

1.7.9 Derecognition of financial assets

In the course of its normal banking activities, the Bank makes transfers of financial assets, either legally (where legal rights to the cash flows from the asset are passed to the counterparty) or beneficial (where the Bank retains the rights to the cash flows but assumes a responsibility to transfer them to the counterparty). Depending on the nature of the transaction, this may result in derecognition of the assets in their entirety, partial derecognition or no derecognition of the assets subject to the transfer.

Full derecognition only occurs when the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have been discharged, cancelled or have expired, or the Bank transfers both its contractual right to receive cash flows from the financial assets (or retains the contractual rights to receive the cash flows, but assumes a contractual obligation to pay the cash flows to another party without material delay or reinvestment) and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership, including credit risk, prepayment risk and interest rate risk. When an asset is transferred, in some circumstances, the Bank may retain an interest in it (continuing involvement) requiring the Bank to repurchase it in certain circumstances for other than its fair value on that date.

1.7.10 Derecognition of financial liabilities

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged, cancelled or expires. Where an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same party on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified (taking into account both quantitative and qualitative factors), such an exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability, and the difference in the respective carrying amounts is recognised in profit or loss.

Where the terms of an existing liability are not substantially modified, the liability is not derecognised. Costs incurred on such transactions are treated as an adjustment to the carrying amount of the liability and are amortised over the remaining term of the modified liability.

1.7.11 Day One profits or losses

On initial recognition, it is presumed that the transaction price is the fair value unless there is observable information available in an active market to the contrary. The best evidence of an instrument's fair value on initial recognition is typically the transaction price. However, if fair value can be evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, or is based on a valuation technique whose inputs include only data from observable markets, then the instrument should be recognised at the fair value derived from such observable market data.

For valuations that have made use of significant unobservable inputs, the difference between the model valuation and the initial transaction price ("Day One profit") is recognised in profit or loss either on a straight-line basis over the term of the transaction, or over the reporting period until all model inputs will become observable where appropriate, or released in full when previously unobservable inputs become observable.

1.7.12 Hedge accounting

The Bank applies hedge accounting to represent, to the maximum possible extent permitted under accounting standards, the economic effects of its interest and currency risk management strategies. Derivatives are used to hedge interest rate, exchange rate, commodity, and equity exposures and exposures to certain indices such as house price indices and retail price indices related to non-trading positions.

Where derivatives are held for risk management purposes, and when transactions meet the required criteria for documentation and hedge effectiveness, the Bank applies fair value hedge accounting, cash flow hedge accounting, or hedge accounting of a net investment in a foreign operation, as appropriate to the risks being hedged.

The Bank assesses on an ongoing basis whether the hedge has been highly effective. A hedge is regarded as highly effective only when offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period are within a range of between 80% and 125%.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when a derivative is not highly effective as a hedge, is sold, terminated, exercised or where the forecast transaction is no longer highly probable to occur. The same applies if the hedged item is sold or repaid. Instruments that have been designated as hedging instruments are reported in a separate line on the statements of financial position at each reporting date.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.7 Financial instruments *(continued)*

For prospective effectiveness, the hedging instrument must be expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period for which the hedge is designated. Prospective testing is based on the estimation of certain parameters to assess whether the hedging relationship will be effective or not. The estimation of these parameters is performed using best practice statistical forecasting and simulation methodologies based on current and historical market data. Resultant simulated hedging relationships are assessed by calculating a statistically based hedge effectiveness test criterion.

Fair value hedge accounting

Changes in fair value of derivatives that qualify and are designated as fair value hedges are recorded in profit or loss, together with changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk. The fair value changes adjust the carrying value of the hedged asset or liability held at amortised cost.

If hedge relationships no longer meet the criteria for hedge accounting, hedge accounting is discontinued. For fair value hedges of interest rate risk, the fair value adjustment to the hedged item is amortised to profit or loss over the period to maturity of the previously designated hedge relationship using the effective interest method. If the hedged item is sold or repaid, the unamortised fair value adjustment is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Cash flow hedge accounting

For qualifying cash flow hedges, the fair value gain or loss on the hedging instrument associated with the effective portion of the cash flow hedge is recognised initially in OCI, and then recycled to profit or loss in the reporting periods when the hedged item will affect profit or loss.

Any ineffective portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument is recognised in profit or loss immediately. When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at that time remains in equity and is recognised when the hedged item is ultimately recognised in profit or loss.

When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was recognised in equity is immediately transferred to profit or loss.

1.7.13 Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements

Reverse repurchase agreements (and stock borrowing or similar transactions) are a form of secured lending whereby the Bank provides a loan or cash collateral in exchange for the transfer of collateral, generally in the form of marketable securities subject to an agreement to transfer the securities back at a fixed price in the future. Repurchase agreements are where the Bank obtains such loans or cash collateral, in exchange for the transfer of collateral.

The Bank purchases (a reverse repurchase agreement) or borrows securities subject to a commitment to resell or return them. The securities are not included on the statement of financial position as the Bank does not acquire the risks and rewards of ownership. Consideration paid (or cash collateral provided) is accounted for as a loan asset at fair value or at amortised cost. The Bank may also sell (a repurchase agreement) or lend securities subject to a commitment to repurchase or redeem them. The securities are retained on the statement of financial position either at fair value or amortised cost as the Bank retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. Consideration received (or cash collateral provided) is accounted for as a financial liability at either fair value or amortised cost.

1.7.14 Compound financial instruments

The Bank applies IAS 32 to determine whether funding is either a financial liability (debt) or equity.

Issued financial instruments or their components are classified as liabilities if the contractual arrangement results in the Bank having a present obligation to either deliver cash or another financial asset, or a variable number of equity shares, to the holder of the instrument, if this is not the case, the instrument is generally an equity instrument.

Where issued financial instruments contain both liability and equity components, these are accounted for separately. The fair value of the debt is estimated first and the balance of the proceeds is included within equity.

1.7.15 Loan commitments

The Bank enters into commitments to lend to its customers subject to certain conditions. Such loan commitments are made either for a fixed period, or are cancellable by the Bank subject to notice conditions. Provision is made for undrawn loan commitments to be provided at below-market interest rates and for similar facilities, if it is probable that the facility will be drawn and result in recognition of an asset at an amount less than the amount advanced.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.7 Financial instruments *(continued)*

1.7.16 Financial guarantee contracts

Financial guarantee contracts are contracts that require the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payments when due in accordance with the terms of the debt instrument.

Financial guarantees are initially recognised in the financial statements at fair value on the date that the guarantee was given. Other than where the fair value option is applied subsequent to initial recognition, the Bank's liabilities under such guarantees are measured at the higher of the initial measurement, less amortisation calculated to recognise in profit or loss, any fee income earned over the reporting period, and the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle any financial obligation arising as a result of the guarantees at the reporting date.

Any increase in the liability relating to guarantees is recognised in profit or loss. Any liability remaining is credited to profit or loss when the guarantee is discharged, cancelled or expires.

1.8 Share capital

1.8.1 Ordinary share capital

Proceeds are included in equity, net of transaction costs. Dividends and other returns to equity holders are recognised when paid or declared by the members at the annual general meeting and treated as a deduction from equity.

1.8.2 Preference share capital

Preference share capital is classified as equity if it is non-redeemable, or redeemable only at the Company's option, and any dividends are discretionary. Dividends thereon are recognised as distributions within equity.

Preference share capital is classified as a liability if it is redeemable on a specific future date or at the option of the shareholders, or if dividend payments are not discretionary. Dividends thereon are recognised as an interest expense in profit or loss.

1.9 Revenue recognition

1.9.1 Net interest income

Interest income on loans and advances at amortised cost, available-for-sale debt investments, and interest expense on financial liabilities held at amortised cost, are calculated using the effective interest method which allocates interest, and direct and incremental fees and costs, over the expected lives of the assets and liabilities.

The effective interest method requires the Bank to estimate future cash flows, in some cases based on its experience of customers' behaviour, considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument, as well as the expected lives of the assets and liabilities. Due to the large number of products and types (both assets and liabilities), there are no individual estimates that are material to the results or financial position.

1.9.2 Net trading income

In accordance with IAS 39, trading positions are held at fair value and the resulting gains and losses are included in profit or loss, together with interest and dividends arising from long and short positions and funding costs relating to trading activities.

Income arises from both the sale and purchase of trading positions, margins which are achieved through market-making and customer business and from changes in fair value caused by movements in interest and exchange rates, equity prices and other market variables.

Own credit gains/losses arise from the fair valuation of financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss.

Gains or losses on assets or liabilities reported in the trading portfolio are included in profit or loss under "gains and losses from banking and trading activities" together with interest and dividends arising from long and short positions and funding costs relating to trading activities.

1.9.3 Net fee and commission income

Fees and commissions charged for services provided or received by the Bank are recognised as the services are provided, for example on completion of an underlying transaction.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.9 Revenue recognition (continued)

1.9.4 Net investment income

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive the dividend has been established. Dividends received are disclosed in “gains and losses from investment activities”.

1.9.5 Instalment credit agreements

Leases, instalment credit and rental agreements are regarded as leases. Rentals and instalment receivables, less unearned finance charges, are included under loans and advances. Finance charges are recognised as “interest and similar income” in profit or loss over the terms of the lease using the effective interest rate method (before tax) which reflects a constant periodic rate of return.

1.10 Commodities

Commodities where the Bank has a shorter-term trading intention are carried at fair value less costs to sell in accordance with the broker-trader exception in IAS 2 Inventories (“IAS 2”). The fair value for commodities is determined primarily using data derived from markets on which the underlying commodities are traded.

1.11 Intangible assets

1.11.1 Goodwill

The carrying value of goodwill is determined in accordance with IFRS 3 Business Combinations (“IFRS 3”) and IAS 36.

Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, and represents the excess of the fair value of the purchase consideration over the fair value of the Bank’s share of the assets acquired and the liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed on the date of the acquisition.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment, or more frequently when there are indications that impairment may have occurred.

The test involves comparing the carrying value of goodwill with the present value of the pre-tax cash flows, discounted at a rate of interest that reflects the inherent risks, of the CGU to which the goodwill relates, or the CGU’s fair value less costs to sell if this is higher.

Any goodwill resulting from the acquisition of an associate or joint venture is included in the carrying value of the associate or joint venture.

1.11.2 Intangible assets other than goodwill

Intangible assets include brands, customer lists, internally generated software, licences and other contracts and core deposit intangibles. They are initially recognised when they are separable or arise from contractual or other legal rights, the cost can be measured reliably and, in the case of intangible assets not acquired in a business combination, where it is probable that future economic benefits attributable to the assets will flow from their use.

Development expenditure is capitalised only if development costs can be measured reliably, completion of the development of the software is technically and commercially feasible, the Bank can demonstrate that the intangible asset will be used to generate future economic benefits, the Bank intends to and has sufficient resources to complete development and to use the asset, and the Bank can demonstrate the ability to use or sell the intangible asset. The expenditure capitalised includes the cost of materials, staff costs and overhead costs that are directly attributable to preparing the software for intended use. Other development expenditure which does not meet the above requirements is recognised in profit or loss when the Bank has right of access to the goods or as the services are received.

Intangible assets are stated at cost (which is, in the case of assets acquired in a business combination, the fair value at acquisition date) less amortisation and provision for impairment, if any, and are amortised over their useful lives in a manner that reflects the pattern to which they contribute to future cash flows, as set out in the following table.

Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment when there are indicators that impairment may have occurred.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.11 Intangible assets (continued)

	Customer lists and relationships	Computer software development costs	Other
Useful lives	Finite	Finite	Finite
Amortisation method used	Amortised over the period of the expected future cash flows on a basis that reflects the pattern in which future economic benefits are expected to be received from the asset.	Amortised over the period of the expected use from the related project on a straight-line basis.	Amortised over the period of the expected use on a straight-line basis.
Internally generated or acquired	Acquired	Internally generated	Acquired
Annual amortisation rate (%)	8 – 20	20 – 33	10

1.12 Property and equipment

1.12.1 Property and equipment not subject to lease agreements

Property and equipment is stated at cost, which includes direct and incremental acquisition costs less accumulated depreciation and provisions for impairment, if required. Subsequent costs are capitalised if these result in an enhancement to the asset. Depreciation is provided on the depreciable amount of items of property and equipment on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful economic lives. Depreciation rates, methods and the residual values underlying the calculation of depreciation of items of property and equipment are kept under review to take account of any change in circumstances. The Bank uses the following annual rates in calculating depreciation:

Item	Annual depreciation rate (%)
Computer equipment	16 – 25
Freehold property	2
Furniture and other equipment	10 – 15
Motor vehicles	25
Leasehold improvements	10 – 15

An item of property and equipment is derecognised upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its use or disposal. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition of the asset (calculated as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset) is included in profit or loss within “operating expenses” in the reporting period that the asset is derecognised.

1.12.2 Property and equipment subject to lease agreements

Finance leases

A finance lease is a lease which confers substantially all the risks and rewards of the leased assets on the lessee. Where the Bank is the lessor, the leased asset is not held on the statement of financial position; instead a finance lease receivable is recognised representing the minimum lease payments receivable under the terms of the lease, discounted at the rate of interest implicit in the lease. Where the Bank is the lessee, the leased asset is recognised in property and equipment and a finance lease liability is recognised, representing the minimum lease payments payable under the lease, discounted at the rate of interest implicit in the lease.

Interest income or expense is recognised in interest receivable or payable, allocated to accounting periods to reflect a constant periodic rate of return.

Leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of the term of the lease and the useful life of the asset.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease where substantially all of the risks and rewards of the leased assets remain with the lessor. Where the Bank is the lessor, lease income is recognised on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease unless another systematic basis is more appropriate. The Bank recognises leased assets on the statement of financial position within property and equipment.

Where the Bank is the lessee, rentals payable are recognised as an expense in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the lease term unless another systematic basis is more appropriate.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.12 Property and equipment *(continued)*

1.12.3 Investment properties

The Bank initially recognises investment properties at cost, and subsequently at fair value at each reporting date reflecting market conditions at the reporting date. Gains and losses on remeasurement are included in profit or loss.

1.13 Repossessed properties

Repossessed properties acquired in exchange for loans as part of an orderly realisation are reported in “other assets” as inventory as it is held for sale in the ordinary course of business. The repossessed properties are recognised when the risks and rewards of the properties have been transferred to the Bank. The corresponding loans are derecognised when the Bank becomes the holder of the title deed.

The properties acquired are initially recorded at cost, which is the lower of their fair value (less costs to sell) and the carrying amount of the loan (net of impairment allowance) at the date of exchange. They are subsequently measured at the lower of the carrying amount or net realisable value. No depreciation is charged in respect of these properties. Any subsequent write-down of the acquired properties to net realisable value is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income, in “other impairments”. Any subsequent increase in net realisable value, to the extent that it does not exceed the cumulative write-down, is also recognised in “other impairments”.

Gains or losses on disposal of repossessed properties are reported in “other operating income” or “operating expenses”.

1.14 Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets (or disposal groups comprising assets and liabilities) that are expected to be recovered primarily through sale rather than through continuing use, are classified as held for sale. This condition is regarded as met only when the sale is highly probable and the asset or disposal group is available for immediate sale in its present condition. Management must be committed to the sale, which should be expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year from the date of classification. Immediately before classification as held for sale, the assets (or components of a disposal group) are remeasured in accordance with the Bank’s accounting policies. Thereafter the assets (or disposal group) are measured at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value, less cost to sell. Any impairment loss on a disposal group is first allocated to reduce goodwill and then to remaining assets and liabilities on a pro rata basis, except that no loss is allocated to financial assets, deferred tax assets, investment properties and employee benefit assets, which continue to be measured in accordance with the Bank’s accounting policies.

Impairment losses on initial classification as held for sale and subsequent gains or losses on remeasurement are recognised in profit or loss. Gains are not recognised in excess of any cumulative impairment loss until finally sold.

Property, equipment and intangible assets, once classified as held for sale, are not depreciated or amortised.

1.15 Cash and cash equivalents

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash comprises cash on hand and demand deposits, and cash equivalents comprise highly liquid investments that are convertible into cash with an insignificant risk of changes in value with original maturities of three months or less. Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements are not considered to be part of cash equivalents.

1.16 Provisions, contingent liabilities and commitments

Provisions are recognised for present obligations arising as consequences of past events where it is more likely than not that a transfer of economic benefit will be necessary to settle the obligation, which can be reliably estimated. Provision is made for the anticipated cost of restructuring, including redundancy costs when an obligation exists; for example, when the Bank has a detailed formal plan for restructuring a business and has raised valid expectations in those affected by the restructuring by announcing its main features or starting to implement the plan.

Provision is made for undrawn loan commitments if it is probable that the facility will be drawn and result in the recognition of an asset at an amount less than the amount advanced.

Contingent liabilities are possible obligations whose existence will be confirmed only by uncertain future events, and present obligations where the transfer of economic resources is uncertain or cannot be reliably measured. Contingent liabilities are not recognised on the statement of financial position but are disclosed unless the outflow of economic resources is remote.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.17 Employee benefits

1.17.1 Post-retirement benefits

The Bank operates a pension scheme that includes a defined contribution and defined benefit scheme.

Defined contribution schemes

The Bank recognises contributions due in respect of the reporting period in profit or loss. Any contributions unpaid at the reporting date are included as a liability.

Defined benefit schemes

The Bank recognises its obligation (determined using the projected unit credit method) to members of the scheme at the reporting date, less the fair value of the scheme assets. Scheme assets are stated at fair value as at the reporting date.

Costs arising from regular pension cost, interest on net defined benefit liability or asset, past service cost settlements or contributions to the plan are recognised in profit or loss.

All actuarial gains and losses are recognised immediately through OCI in order for the net defined benefit scheme asset or liability recognised in the statement of financial position to reflect the full value of the plan surplus or deficit, taking into account the asset ceiling.

Remeasurements comprise experience adjustments (differences between previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions.

Interest is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net opening defined benefit liability or asset taking into account expected contributions and expected benefit payment.

Gains and losses on curtailments are recognised when the curtailment occurs, which may be when a demonstrable commitment to a reduction in benefits, or reduction in eligible employees, occurs. The gain or loss comprises any change in the present value of the obligation and the fair value of the assets. Where a scheme's assets exceed its obligation, an asset is recognised to the extent that it does not exceed the present value of future contribution holidays or refunds of contributions.

1.17.2 Staff costs

Short-term employee benefits, including salaries, accrued performance costs, salary deductions and taxes are recognised over the reporting period in which the employees provide the services to which the payments relate. Performance costs are recognised to the extent that the Bank has a present obligation to its employees that can be measured reliably and are recognised on an undiscounted basis over the period of service that employees are required to work to qualify for the services.

1.17.3 Share-based payments

The Bank operates equity-settled and cash-settled share-based payment plans.

Employee services settled in equity instruments

The cost of the employee services received in respect of the BAGL shares or share options granted is recognised in profit or loss over the period that employees provide services, generally the period in which the award is granted or notified and the vesting date of the shares or options. The overall cost of the award is calculated using the number of shares and options expected to vest and the fair value of the shares or options at the date of grant.

The number of shares and options expected to vest takes into account the likelihood that performance and service conditions included in the terms of the awards will be met. Failure to meet the non-vesting condition is treated as a cancellation, resulting in an acceleration of recognition of the cost of the employee services.

The fair value of shares is the market price ruling on the grant date, in some cases adjusted to reflect restrictions on transferability. The fair value of options granted is determined using option pricing models to estimate the numbers of shares likely to vest. These take into account the exercise price of the option, the current share price, the risk-free interest rate, the expected volatility of the share price over the life of the option and other relevant factors. Market conditions that must be met in order for the award to vest are also reflected in the fair value of the award, as are any other non-vesting conditions.

Employee services settled in cash

The fair value of the amount payable to employees in terms of a cash-settled share-based payment is recognised as an expense, with a corresponding increase in liabilities, over the vesting period. The liability is remeasured at each reporting date and at settlement date. Any changes in the fair value of the liability are recognised as staff costs in profit or loss. No amount is recognised for services received if the awards granted do not vest because of a failure to satisfy a vesting condition.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.18 Tax

1.18.1 Current tax

Income tax payable on taxable profits ("current tax") is recognised as an expense in the reporting period in which the profits arise. Withholding taxes are also treated as income taxes. Income tax recoverable on tax allowable losses is recognised as a current tax asset only to the extent that it is regarded as recoverable by offset against taxable profits arising in the current or prior reporting period. Current tax is measured using tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

1.18.2 Deferred tax

Deferred tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising from the differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax is determined using tax rates and legislation enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date which are expected to apply when the deferred tax asset is realised or the deferred tax liability is settled. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are only offset when there is both a legal right to set-off and an intention to settle on a net basis.

1.18.3 Dividends withholding tax

Dividends are taxed at 15% in the hands of certain of the recipients of the dividends, rather than in the hands of the declarer of the dividend. As such, for dividends declared and paid by the Bank, the Bank does not recognise tax on dividends declared.

1.18.4 Value added tax ("VAT")

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of VAT, except:

- where the VAT incurred on a purchase of assets or services is not recoverable from the taxation authority, in which case the VAT is recognised as part of the asset or expense; and
- receivables and payables that are stated with the amount of VAT included.

Non-recoverable VAT on operating expenditure is disclosed separately in "other expenses" in profit or loss.

The net amount of VAT recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

1.19 Reporting changes overview

The financial reporting changes that have had an impact on the Bank's results for the comparative reporting period ended 31 December 2014 include changes in reportable segments.

1.19.1 Changes in reportable segments

Refer to note 51 for changes affected to reportable segments, in line with the requirements of IFRS 8.

1.20 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

A number of new standards and amendments to existing standards have been issued but are not yet effective for the reporting period and have not been applied in preparing these annual financial statements:

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments ("IFRS 9")

In 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* which will replace IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*. It will lead to significant changes in the accounting for financial instruments. The key changes relate to:

- Financial assets: Financial assets will be measured at either fair value through profit or loss or amortised cost, except for debt instruments meeting specific criteria, which are required to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, or equity investments not held for trading, which may be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income;
- Financial liabilities: The accounting for financial liabilities is largely unchanged, except for non-derivative financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss. Gains and losses on such financial liabilities arising from changes in the Bank's own credit risk will be presented in other comprehensive income rather than in profit or loss;
- Impairment: Credit losses expected at the reporting date (rather than only losses incurred in the year) on loans and advances, debt securities, loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts not held at fair value through profit or loss will be reflected in impairment allowances; and
- Hedge accounting: Hedge accounting will be more closely aligned with the manner in which the entity manages the hedged risk.

IFRS 9 is not required to be applied until periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The standard is required to be retrospectively applied, but comparative information is not compulsory.

A joint Risk and Finance programme was inceptioned in 2014 to implement the requirements. It will be a multi-year programme impacting models, data, systems and business processes. During 2015, the programme focused on policy definition, design and model prototype; 2016 will see it move into a 'build and test' phase with planned parallel testing ahead of the 2018 implementation.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.20 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted (continued)

IFRS 9 – Classification and measurement

IFRS 9 contains two new classification criteria that require assessment of:

- 1) The business model within which financial assets are managed; and
- 2) Their contractual cash flow characteristics (whether the cash flows represent 'solely payments of principal and interest').

Financial assets are measured at amortised cost if they are held within a business model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows, and the contractual cash flows represent 'solely payments of principal and interest'.

Financial assets are measured at fair value through other comprehensive income if they are held within a business model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling, and the contractual cash flows represent 'solely payments of principal and interest'.

Other financial assets are measured at fair value through profit or loss – including financial assets held for trading or managed on a fair value basis, financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss due to an accounting mismatch, or financial assets with other types of cash flows, which are not solely principal or interest, including equity investments.

In addition there is an election to allow non-traded equity investments to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income.

The Bank is currently in the process of assessing the impact of the new classification and measurement criteria.

IFRS 9 – Hedge accounting

Hedge accounting will be more closely aligned with the manner in which the entity manages financial risk. In particular, hedge accounting should be in accordance with the risk management strategies of the entity, and the entity's risk management objectives. The new rules simplify the former quantitative effectiveness tests as IFRS 9 uses a new approach to effectiveness assessment which is prospective, does not involve the 80% to 125% bright lines and may also be qualitative. IFRS 9's hedge accounting requires that an economic relationship exists between the hedged item and the hedging instrument and that the effect of credit risk does not dominate the economic relationship. Under the new rules, if there is no change in the risk management objective, voluntary discontinuation of hedge accounting would not be allowed.

The Bank is currently in the process of assessing the impact of the new hedge accounting requirements.

IFRS 9 – Impairment

IFRS 9 introduces a revised impairment model which requires entities to recognise expected credit losses based on forward-looking information, replacing the existing incurred loss model which only recognised impairment if there was objective evidence that a loss was already incurred.

The IFRS 9 impairment model is applicable to all financial assets at amortised cost, lease receivables, debt financial assets at fair value through OCI, loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. This contrasts to the IAS 39 impairment model which was not applicable to loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts (these were covered by IAS 37) and the available-for-sale assets' model, which was not fully aligned to the IAS 39 impairment model for amortised cost assets.

Impairment recognition

Impairment is recognised based on a three-stage approach:

- Stage 1: When a financial asset is originated/acquired, an expected credit loss is recognised based on the credit losses expected to be incurred from default events that are possible within 12 months of the reporting date. Interest income is recognised based on the gross carrying value of the instrument.
- Stage 2: If the credit risk of an asset has significantly deteriorated since initial recognition, full lifetime expected credit losses should be recognised (i.e. credit losses from default events that are possible over the life of the instrument). Interest income is recognised based on the gross carrying value.
- Stage 3: If the credit risk increases to the extent that it is considered to be credit impaired, expected credit losses are based on lifetime losses. Interest income is calculated based on the carrying value net of the loss allowance. This is expected to materially align to identified impairment as reported under IAS 39.

Significant increase in credit risk

Defining significant increase in credit risk is fundamental as this will change the expected loss from a 12 month to a lifetime loss. BAGL is exploring leveraging off existing credit risk practices of identifying clients that require closer monitoring (e.g. watchlist or equivalent high risk asset monitoring) and supplementing it with a comparison of the probability of default at the reporting date in comparison to the probability of default at inception of the instrument. The assessment of significant increase in credit risk will incorporate forward looking information.

The definition of default will likely align to the Regulatory capital definition for each portfolio, with a backstop of 90 days past due across all portfolios.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

1.20 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted (continued)

Expected loss calculation

Expected Loss: will be calculated (for both 12 months and lifetime losses) as a function of the *Exposure at default*; *Probability of default* and *Loss given default*. These terms are interpreted as follows per the requirements of IFRS 9:

Exposure at default: is the estimated amount at risk in the event of a default (before any recoveries) including behavioural expectation of limit usage by customers in the various stages of credit risk.

Probability of default: is the probability of default at a particular point in time, which may be calculated, based on the losses that are possible to occur within the next 12 months; or on the remaining life; depending on the stage allocation of the exposure.

Loss given default: is the difference between the contractual cash flows due and the cash flows expected to be received, discounted to the reporting date at the effective interest rate. The expected cash flows takes into account cash flows from the sale of collateral held or other credit enhancements that is integral to the contractual terms, but does not require deliberate conservatism required by regulatory requirements.

Given the change in the impairment requirements it is expected that the impairment provision will increase under IFRS 9 compared to IAS 39.

Capital impact

Based on the requirements of Capital Requirements Directive IV, the expected increase in the accounting impairment provision is expected to reduce Common Equity Tier 1 ("CET1") capital but the impact is partially mitigated by the "excess of expected losses over impairment" currently included in the CET1 calculation due to the application of the Regulatory principles in determining impairments.

Disclosures

The Bank expects to incrementally provide more disclosures to facilitate the understanding of the calculation as the implementation programme progresses. At implementation, extensive disclosures will be provided to explain the basis for the expected credit loss calculations and how changes in credit risk are determined as well as the key differences to the regulatory capital calculation of expected loss (which includes prudential floors and deliberate conservatism given the objective of ensuring sufficient capital resources to cover expected and unexpected credit losses). IFRS 9 requires considerable additional disclosures relating to impairment, classification and measurement and hedge accounting.

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("IFRS 15") provides a single, principles based five-step model to be applied to all contracts with customers.

The five steps in the model are as follows:

- Identify the contract with the customer
- Identify the performance obligations in the contract
- Determine the transaction price
- Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contracts
- Recognise revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

Guidance is provided on topics such as the point in which revenue is recognised, accounting for variable consideration, costs of fulfilling and obtaining a contract and various related matters. New disclosures about revenue are also introduced.

IFRS 15 is applicable to reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. An adjusted retrospective application is required. The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IFRS 11 Joint arrangements ("IFRS 11")(amendments) require an acquirer of an interest in a joint operation in which the activity constitutes a business, to apply the accounting principles and disclosures provided by IFRS 3 when accounting for the acquisition. The amendments are required to be applied prospectively and will first be applicable to reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016.

The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IAS 27 Separate Financial Statements – Equity method ("IAS 27")(amendments) and IAS 28 Investments in Associates and joint ventures ("IAS 28")(amendments) allow an entity to use the equity method to account for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates in its separate financial statements. These amendments are required to be applied retrospectively and will first be applicable to reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016.

The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements ("IAS 1")(amendments) further encourage companies to apply professional judgement in determining what information to disclose in their financial statements. The amendments are effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies *(continued)*

1.20 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted *(continued)*

The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IFRS 10, (IFRS 12 Disclosure of Interests of in Other Entities ("IFRS 12")) and IAS 28 (amendments) introduce clarifications to the requirements when accounting for investment entities. The amendments also provide relief in particular circumstances. The amendments are required to be applied retrospectively and will first be applicable to reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016.

The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IFRS 16 Leases ("IFRS 16") eliminates the classification of leases as either operating leases or finance leases for a lessee, and instead introduces a single lessee accounting model.

Applying that model, a lessee is required to recognise:

- (a) assets and liabilities for all leases with a term of more than 12 months, unless the underlying asset is of low value; and
- (b) depreciation of lease assets separately from interest on lease liabilities in the statement of comprehensive income.

The requirements relating to the definition of a lease have been changed from those included in IAS 17. Guidance is provided on how to determine short term leases as well as leases of low-value assets.

The accounting requirements for lessors have largely remained unchanged. New disclosures regarding leases are also introduced.

The effective date of IFRS 16 is 1 January 2019, with an allowance for early adoption, provided the entity applies IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers at the same time. The group is in the process of assessing the impact.

IAS 12 Income Taxes ("IAS 12")(amendments) clarify the recognition of deferred tax assets for unrealised losses related to debt instruments measured at fair value. The amendments are effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2017. The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

IAS Statement of Cash Flow Statement ("IAS 7")(amendments) introduce additional disclosures with respect to the entity's management of liabilities arising from financing activities. The amendments are required to be applied prospectively and will be applicable to reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016. The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

Annual improvements for the 2012-2014 cycle were issued in September 2014. These improvements affect various standards and are effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2016.

The Bank is in the process of assessing the impact.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
2. Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks		
Balances with the SARB	17 459	12 621
Coins and bank notes	8 607	8 777
Money market assets	35	21
	26 101	21 419

The minimum reserve balance to be held in cash with the SARB is calculated under the provision of Regulation 27. The balance is 2,5% of the adjusted liabilities as set out in regulation 27. The required average daily minimum reserve balance must be held with the SARB as from the fifteenth business day of the month following the month to which the BA310 return relates and cannot be utilised in the normal course of business.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
3. Investment securities		
Government bonds	45 577	47 128
Listed equity instruments	735	362
Other debt securities	5 975	3 117
Treasury bills	19 924	18 526
Unlisted equity and hybrid instruments	854	1 485
	73 065	70 618

RSA government bonds, SARB debentures and treasury bills valued at **R9 725m** (2014: R5 689m) have been pledged with the SARB.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
4. Loans and advances to banks		
Loans and advances to banks	58 585	47 599

Included above are reverse repurchase agreements of **R21 324m** (2014: R 15 217m) and other collateralised loans of **R2 252m** (2014: R2 382m) relating to securities borrowed.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
5. Trading and hedging portfolio assets		
Commodities	2 005	1 701
Debt instruments	27 528	30 046
Derivative assets (refer to note 52.4)	77 537	40 295
Commodity derivatives	223	350
Credit derivatives	908	375
Equity derivatives	2 161	1 040
Foreign exchange derivatives	26 996	8 328
Interest rate derivatives	47 249	30 202
Equity instruments	1 409	946
Money market assets	7 976	5 584
Total trading portfolio assets	116 455	78 572
Hedging portfolio assets (refer to note 52.5)	2 216	2 335
	118 671	80 907

Trading portfolio assets with a carrying value of **R17 403m** (R23 390m) were pledged as security for repurchase agreements. These assets are pledged for the duration of the respective agreements.

Included within debt instruments are financial assets traded in the debt capital market with an original maturity of more than one year such as government and corporate bonds.

Included within money market assets are highly liquid financial assets with an original maturity of one year or less, such as floating rate notes, negotiable certificates of deposit, treasury bills, promissory notes, commercial paper and bankers' acceptance notes.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
6. Other assets		
Accounts receivable and prepayments	10 953	7 439
Deferred costs	198	193
Inventories	23	19
Cost	54	48
Write-down	(31)	(29)
Retirement benefit fund surplus (refer to note 37)	466	466
Settlement accounts	7 200	1 194
	18 840	9 311

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Bank	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
7.	Non-current assets and non-current liabilities held for sale		
7.1	Non-current assets held for sale		
	Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	250	1 857
	Disposals	(141)	(1 638)
	Transfer from investment securities	—	29
	Transfer from property and equipment (refer to note 13)	—	3
	Fair value adjustment of investment securities	—	(1)
	Balance at the end of the reporting period	109	250
7.2	Non-current liabilities held for sale		
	Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	—	175
	Disposals	—	(175)
	Balance at the end of the reporting period	—	—

During the reporting period disposals of non-current assets and liabilities held for sale occurred in RBB (including Commercial Property Finance ("CPF")). Other assets and liabilities disclosed remain classified as non-current assets held for sale as the Bank has assessed that the sales remain highly probable.

The following movements in non-current assets held for sale were effected in the previous reporting period:

- RBB transferred investment securities and investment properties with a carrying value of R29m and Rnil respectively.
- The Head Office and other operations segment transferred property and equipment with a carrying value of R3m.

The CPF Equity division in RBB disposed of a non-core subsidiary with investment property with a carrying value of R1 315m. Other disposals of non-current assets and liabilities held for sale occurred in RBB, Wealth and Head Office and other operations segments.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Bank	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
8. Loans and advances to customers			
Corporate overdrafts and specialised finance loans		8 784	7 428
Credit cards		32 847	32 684
Foreign currency loans		22 419	21 151
Instalment credit agreements (refer to note 8.1)		74 154	71 849
Gross advances		91 160	88 307
Unearned finance charges		(17 006)	(16 458)
Loans to associates and joint ventures (refer to note 42.6) ¹		17 079	14 456
Microloans		2 870	2 282
Mortgages ¹		270 144	265 544
Other advances		4 831	3 685
Overdrafts		31 287	29 698
Overnight finance		15 236	18 607
Personal and term loans		30 426	28 152
Preference shares		16 137	11 850
Reverse repurchase agreements		20 310	5 819
Wholesale overdrafts		67 473	53 639
Gross loans and advances to customers		613 997	566 844
Impairment losses on loans and advances (refer to note 9)		(11 995)	(12 323)
		602 002	554 521

Included above are loans and advances to customers with a carrying value of **R3 093m** (2014: R7 854m) that have been pledged as security, including collateralised loans of **R1 086m** (2014: R2 827m) relating to securities borrowed.

The amount pledged is the required threshold of cash collateral based on specific arrangements with different counterparties. Exposures are reviewed on a periodic basis, whereby these thresholds are adjusted accordingly.

Other advances include customer liabilities under acceptances, working capital solutions and collateralised loans.

		Bank					
		2015			2014		
		Gross advances Rm	Unearned finance charges Rm	Net advances Rm	Gross advances Rm	Unearned finance charges Rm	Net advances Rm
8.1	Instalment credit agreements						
	<i>Maturity analysis</i>						
	Less than one year	29 231	(6 798)	22 433	26 884	(4 481)	22 403
	Between one and five years	59 491	(10 090)	49 401	58 662	(11 328)	47 334
	More than five years	2 438	(118)	2 320	2 761	(649)	2 112
		91 160	(17 006)	74 154	88 307	(16 458)	71 849

The Bank enters into instalment credit agreements in respect of motor vehicles, equipment and medical equipment.

The majority of the leases are denominated in South African Rand. The average term of the finance leases entered into is five years.

Under the terms of the lease agreements, no contingent rentals are payable.

Unguaranteed residual values of instalment credit agreements at the reporting date are **R5 529m** (2014: R4 805m).

The accumulated allowance for uncollectible lease payments receivable included in the allowance for impairments at the reporting date is **R890m** (2014: R777m).

Note

¹ In the current period, it was determined that the nature of certain loans to associates is closely linked to mortgages. This resulted in allocation of R305m out of loans to associates and joint venture to mortgages in the prior year.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
9. Impairment losses on loans and advances to customers		
Comprising:		
Identified impairments	10 231	10 779
Unidentified impairments	1 764	1 544
	11 995	12 323

	2015					
	Retail Banking Rm	Business Banking Rm	CIB Rm	Wealth Rm	Head Office and other opera- tions Rm	Total Rm
Reconciliation of allowance for impairment losses on loans and advances to customers						
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	9 808	2 028	405	82	—	12 323
Net present value unwind on non-performing book	(591)	(130)	—	—	—	(721)
Amounts written-off	(4 688)	(784)	(10)	(15)	—	(5 497)
Impairment raised/(reversed) – identified	4 901	572	197	(1)	3	5 672
Impairment raised/(reversed) – unidentified	(64)	127	159	(1)	(3)	218
	9 366	1 813	751	65	—	11 995

	2014 ¹					
	Retail Banking Rm	Business Banking Rm	CIB Rm	Wealth Rm	Head Office and other opera- tions Rm	Total Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	9 772	2 283	489	102	110	12 756
Net present value unwind on non-performing book	(494)	(147)	—	—	—	(641)
Amounts written-off	(4 511)	(815)	(248)	(52)	(110)	(5 736)
Impairment raised – identified	4 927	687	95	10	—	5 719
Impairment raised – unidentified	114	20	69	22	—	225
Balance at the end of the reporting period	9 808	2 028	405	82	—	12 323

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
9.1 Statement of comprehensive income charge		
Impairments raised during the reporting period	5 890	5 943
Identified impairments	5 672	5 719
Unidentified impairments	218	224
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	(777)	(833)
	5 113	5 110
10. Loans to Group companies		
Fellow subsidiaries	23 850	17 740

Note

¹ The segmental break-down has changed as a result of the change in the reporting structure in line with IFRS 8, refer to note 51.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
11. Investments in associates and joint ventures		
Unlisted investments	962	839
11.1 Movement in carrying value of associates and joint ventures accounted for under the equity method		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	839	694
Share of current reporting period post-tax results	136	147
Share of current reporting period results before taxation	183	201
Taxation on current reporting period results	(47)	(54)
Dividends received	(13)	—
Impairment (refer to note 32)	—	(2)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	962	839

11.2 Share of associates and joint ventures

The following information is presented in respect of associates and joint ventures accounted for under the equity method:

	Associates		Joint ventures	
Bank share	2015 Rm	2014 Rm	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Post-tax profit from continuing operations	9	17	127	130
Total comprehensive income	9	17	127	130

There were no cumulative unrecognised share of losses for associates and joint ventures for the current and previous reporting periods.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
11.3 Analysis of carrying value of associates and joint ventures accounted for under the equity method		
Unlisted investments		
Shares at cost	100	100
Share of post-acquisition reserves	862	739
	962	839

	Bank			Bank		
	2015			2014		
	Associates Rm	Joint ventures Rm	Total Rm	Associates Rm	Joint ventures Rm	Total Rm
11.4 Carrying value of associates and joint ventures						
Equity accounted	230	732	962	234	605	839
Designated at fair value through profit or loss	22	555	577	24	739	763
	252	1 287	1 539	258	1 344	1 602

During the current reporting period, the Bank acquired additional shares in a non-core joint venture, previously designated at fair value through profit and loss for R14m, resulting in the Bank obtaining control of the entity.

Refer to note 42.6 for additional disclosure of the Bank's investments in associates and joint ventures.

The investments in associates and joint ventures designated at fair value through profit or loss are disclosed in note 3.

There were no acquisitions or disposals of investments in associates and joint ventures in the current reporting period.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
12. Investment properties		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	252	240
Additions	2	—
Additions through business combinations (refer to note 50.1)	292	—
Change in fair value (refer to notes 30 and 31)	(73)	(8)
Disposals	(32)	20
Foreign exchange movements	77	—
Balance at the end of the reporting period	518	252

Investment properties comprise a number of properties leased to third parties for either commercial or residential use. Each of the leases contain an initial rental period ranging from one to ten years, depending on the use of the building being leased. Subsequent renewals are negotiated with the lessee. No contingent rentals are charged.

	Bank			Bank		
	2015			2014		
	Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm	Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm
13. Property and equipment						
Computer equipment	6 038	(3 096)	2 942	4 878	(2 854)	2 024
Freehold property	6 169	(333)	5 836	5 279	(324)	4 955
Furniture and other equipment	4 417	(2 241)	2 176	4 315	(2 157)	2 158
Motor vehicles	3	(2)	1	3	(3)	—
	16 627	(5 672)	10 955	14 475	(5 338)	9 137

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

13. Property and equipment (continued)

Bank							
2015							
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Transfer to non-current assets held for sale Rm	Depreciation Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of property and equipment							
Computer equipment	2 024	1 569	(17)	—	(634)	—	2 942
Freehold property	4 955	908	(11)	—	(16)	—	5 836
Furniture and other equipment	2 158	616	(96)	—	(502)	—	2 176
Motor vehicles	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
	9 137	3 094	(124)	—	(1 152)	—	10 955
Note				7	31	32	
Bank							
2014							
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Transfer to non-current assets held for sale Rm	Depreciation Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of property and equipment							
Computer equipment	1 689	1 048	(3)	—	(632)	(78)	2 024
Freehold property	4 119	916	(64)	—	(16)	—	4 955
Furniture and other equipment	2 696	220	(57)	(3)	(523)	(175)	2 158
	8 504	2 184	(124)	(3)	(1 171)	(253)	9 137
Note				7	31	32	

Computer equipment with a carrying value of **Rnil** (2014: R14m) are encumbered under finance leases (refer to note 18).

Included in the above additions is **R286m** (2014: R867m) that relates to expenditure capitalised to the cost of the asset during the course of its construction. During the year under review, an amount of **R236m** (2014: R80m) was transferred from assets under construction and brought into use.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	2015			2014		
	Cost Rm	Accumulated amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm	Cost Rm	Accumulated amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm
14. Goodwill and intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	3 005	(1 472)	1 533	2 185	(1 298)	887
Customer lists and relationships	482	(119)	363	482	(87)	395
Goodwill	151	(39)	112	151	(39)	112
Other	58	(37)	21	53	(25)	28
	3 696	(1 667)	2 029	2 871	(1 449)	1 422

	2015					
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Amorti- sation Rm	Impair- ment charge	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of goodwill and intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	887	821	—	(175)	—	1 533
Customer lists and relationships	395	—	—	(32)	—	363
Goodwill	112	—	—	—	—	112
Other	28	6	—	(13)	—	21
	1 422	827	—	(220)	—	2 029

Note

31 32

	2014					
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Amorti- sation Rm	Impairment charge	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of goodwill and intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	765	403	—	(154)	(127)	887
Customer lists and relationships	385	70	—	(60)	—	395
Goodwill	113	—	—	—	(1)	112
Other	40	—	—	(12)	—	28
	1 303	473	—	(226)	(128)	1 422

Note

31 32

The majority of computer software development costs were internally generated with the remainder externally acquired. Included in computer software development costs is **R691m** (2014: R666m) relating to assets under construction.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Composition of goodwill		
Absa Vehicle and Management Solutions Proprietary Limited	112	112
	112	112

In considering reasonably possible changes to key assumptions, even if the estimated discount rate and/or growth rate was changed by **2%** (2014: 2%), no additional impairment loss would be recognised (2014: no impairment loss).

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
15. Deferred tax		
15.1 Reconciliation of net deferred tax liability		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	908	895
Deferred tax on amounts charged directly to other comprehensive income and equity	(959)	(114)
Charge to profit or loss (refer to note 34)	139	128
Tax effect of translation and other differences	(17)	(1)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	71	908
15.2 Deferred tax liability/(asset)		
Tax effects of temporary differences between tax and book value for:		
Deferred tax liability	115	937
Accruals and provisions	578	1 288
Fair value adjustments on financial instruments	86	155
Impairment of loans and advances	(393)	(360)
Lease and rental debtor allowances	(179)	(155)
Other differences	—	12
Property allowances	136	80
Share-based payments	(265)	(230)
Retirement benefit fund assets and liabilities	152	147
Deferred tax asset	(44)	(29)
Impairment of loans and advances	(35)	—
Lease and rental debtor allowances	(2)	—
Other differences	(7)	(29)
Net deferred tax liability	71	908

15.3 Future tax relief

The Bank has estimated tax losses of **Rnil** (2014: Rnil) which are available for set-off against future taxable income. The deferred tax asset of **R44m** (2014: R29m) includes **Rnil** (2014: Rnil) relating to tax losses carried forward.

Entities which have suffered a loss in either the current or prior reporting period have deferred tax assets of **Rnil** (2014: R3m) relating to tax losses carried forward and temporary differences.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
16. Deposits from banks		
Call deposits	8 331	10 550
Fixed deposits	13 180	8 800
Foreign currency deposits	11 325	6 520
Notice deposits	522	810
Other	5 161	6 199
Repurchase agreements	22 507	21 225
	61 026	54 104

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
17. Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities		
Derivative liabilities (refer to note 52.4)	86 325	41 785
Commodity derivatives	117	303
Credit derivatives	893	362
Equity derivatives	3 825	1 494
Foreign exchange derivatives	28 180	9 938
Interest rate derivatives	53 310	29 688
Short positions	1 242	2 795
Total trading portfolio liabilities	87 567	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities (refer to note 52.5)	4 531	2 577
	92 098	47 157

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
18. Other liabilities		
Accruals	1 328	1 341
Audit fee accrual	37	60
Creditors	6 773	6 732
Deferred income	232	274
Liabilities under finance leases	—	14
Settlement balances	9 575	4 568
Share-based payment liability (refer to note 49)	361	820
	18 306	13 809

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank 2015		
	Staff bonuses and incentive provisions Rm	Sundry provisions Rm	Total Rm
19. Provisions			
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 289	568	1 857
Additions	602	470	1 072
Amounts used	(534)	(334)	(868)
Reversals	(10)	(81)	(91)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	1 347	623	1 970

Provisions expected to be settled within no more than 12 months after the reporting date were **R1 797m** (2014: R1 634m).
Sundry provisions are made with respect to conduct and fraud cases, litigation, onerous contracts and insurance claims.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
20. Deposits due to customers		
Call deposits	72 130	56 985
Cheque account deposits	150 964	146 648
Credit card deposits	2 002	1 932
Fixed deposits	131 167	131 382
Foreign currency deposits	26 168	21 723
Notice deposits	48 954	49 764
Other	2 123	2 208
Repurchase agreements	4 620	2 165
Saving and transmission deposits	122 522	108 849
	560 650	521 656

Other deposits due to customers include deposits due on structured deals, preference investments on behalf of customers and unclaimed deposits.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
21. Debt securities in issue		
Commercial paper	2 096	—
Credit linked notes	11 597	8 823
Floating rate notes	54 722	41 524
Negotiable certificates of deposit	32 842	29 567
Other	1 006	319
Promissory notes	1 232	949
Senior notes	24 703	23 398
Structured notes and bonds	255	435
	128 453	105 015

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

			Bank	
			2015 Rm	2014 Rm
22. Borrowed funds				
Subordinated callable notes issued by Absa Limited				
The following subordinated debt instruments qualify as secondary capital in terms of the Banks Act.				
Interest rate	Final maturity date	Notes		
8,10%	27 March 2020	i	—	2 000
8,295%	21 November 2023	ii	1 188	1 188
10,05%	05 February 2025	iii	807	—
10,28%	03 May 2022	iv	600	600
10,835%	19 November 2024	v	130	130
11,365%	04 September 2025	vi	508	—
11,40%	29 September 2025	vii	288	—
11,81%	03 September 2027	viii	737	—
Three-month Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate				
("JIBAR") + 2,10%	03 May 2022	ix	400	400
Three-month JIBAR + 1,95%	21 November 2022	x	1 805	1 805
Three-month JIBAR + 2,05%	21 November 2023	xi	2 007	2 007
Three-month JIBAR + 3,30%	19 November 2024	xii	370	370
Three-month JIBAR + 3,50%	05 February 2025	xiii	1 693	—
Three-month JIBAR + 3,50%	04 September 2025	xiv	437	—
Three-month JIBAR + 3,60%	03 September 2027	xv	30	—
Consumer Price Index ("CPI") linked notes, fixed at the following coupon rates: 5,50%	07 December 2028	xvi	1 500	1 500
Accrued interest			682	572
Fair value adjustments on total subordinated debt instruments			(228)	(37)
			12 954	10 535

- i The 8,10% fixed rate notes were redeemed in full by Absa Bank Limited on 27 March 2015. Interest was paid semi-annually in arrears on 27 March and 27 September of each year.
- ii The 8,295% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 21 November 2018. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 21 May and 21 November of each year. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2018. There is no step-up in the coupon rate if Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option.
- iii The 10,05% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 5 February 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 5 February and 5 August. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 5 February 2020. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- iv The 10,28% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 3 May 2017. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 3 May and 3 November of each year, provided that the last date for payment shall be 3 May 2017. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, interest is payable thereafter at a floating rate of three-month JIBAR plus 4,10% quarterly in arrears on 3 August, 3 November, 3 February and 3 May.
- v The 10,835% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 19 November 2019. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 19 May and 19 November. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after the 19 November 2019. There is no step-up in the coupon rate if Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option.
- vi The 11,365% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 4 September 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 4 March and 4 September. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 4 September 2020. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- vii The 11,40% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 29 September 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 29 March and 29 September. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 29 September 2020. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.

22. Borrowed funds (continued)

- viii The 11,81% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 3 September 2022. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 3 March and 3 September. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 3 September 2022. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- ix The three-month JIBAR plus 2,10% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 3 May 2017. Interest is paid quarterly on 3 August, 3 November, 3 February and 3 May of each year, provided that the last date for payment shall be 3 May 2017. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, then the coupon rate payable after 3 May 2017 reprices from three-month JIBAR plus 2, 10% to three-month JIBAR plus 4,10%.
- x The three-month JIBAR plus 1,95% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 21 November 2017. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 21 February, 21 May, 21 August and 21 November of each year. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2017. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xi The three-month JIBAR plus 2,05% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 21 November 2018. Interest is paid quarterly on 21 February, 21 May, 21 August and 21 November of each year. Absa Bank Limited has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2018. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xii The three month JIBAR plus 3,30% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 19 November 2019. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 19 February, 19 May, 19 August and 19 November. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 19 November 2019. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xiii The three month JIBAR plus 3,50% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 5 February 2020. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 5 February, 5 May, 5 August and 5 November. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 5 February 2020. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option; there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xiv The three month JIBAR plus 3,50% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 4 September 2020. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 4 March, 4 June, 4 September and 4 December. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after the 4 September 2020. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xv The three month JIBAR plus 3,60% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 3 September 2022. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 3 March, 3 June, 3 September and 3 December. Absa Bank Limited has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after the 3 September 2022. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xvi The 5,50% CPI linked notes may be redeemed in full at the option of Absa Bank Limited on 7 December 2023. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 7 June and 7 December of each year, provided that the last day of payment shall be 7 December 2023. If Absa Bank Limited does not exercise the redemption option, a coupon step up of 150 basis points ("bps") shall apply.

Notes i, ii, iv, ix, x, xi, xvi are listed on the Bond Exchange of South Africa ("BESA").

In accordance with its MOI, the borrowing powers of Absa Bank Limited are unlimited.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
23. Share capital and premium		
23.1 Ordinary share capital		
<i>Authorised</i>		
320 000 000 (2014: 320 000 000) ordinary shares of R1,00 each	320	320
250 000 000 (2014: 250 000 000) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each	3	3
	323	323
<i>Issued</i>		
302 609 359 (2014: 302 609 359) ordinary shares of R1,00 each	303	303
110 188 222 (2014: 93 541 890) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each	1	0
	304	303
<i>Total issued capital</i>		
Share capital	304	303
Share premium	21 455	16 465
	21 759	16 768

Authorised shares

There were no changes to authorised share capital during the current reporting period.

Unissued shares

The unissued shares are under the control of the directors, subject to a limit of 5% of issued ordinary share capital as at the reporting date, in terms of a general authority to allot and issue them on such terms and conditions and at such times as they deem fit. This authority expires at the forthcoming Barclays Africa Group Limited AGM.

Shares issued during the year under review

An additional 16 646 332 'A' ordinary shares were issued during the current reporting period.

Shares issued during the prior year

An additional 13 034 033 'A' ordinary shares were issued during the prior reporting period.

All shares in issue by the Company were paid in full.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
23.2 Preference share capital and premium		
<i>Authorised</i>		
30 000 000 (2014: 30 000 000) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each	1	1
<i>Issued</i>		
4 944 839 (2014: 4 944 839) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each	1	1
<i>Total issued capital</i>		
Share capital	1	1
Share premium	4 643	4 643
	4 644	4 644

The preference shares have a dividend rate of 70% of the prime overdraft lending rate. The holders of such shares shall not be entitled to voting rights unless a declared preference dividend remains in arrears and unpaid after six months from the due date thereof, or a resolution is proposed by the Company which directly affects the rights attached to the preference shares or the interest of the holders thereof.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

24. Other reserves

24.1 Available-for-sale reserve

The available-for-sale reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of available-for-sale financial assets until the instrument is derecognised or impaired, in which case the cumulative amount recognised in other comprehensive income is released to profit or loss.

24.2 Cash flow hedging reserve

The cash flow hedging reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of cash flow hedging instruments related to hedged transactions that have not yet occurred.

24.3 Foreign currency translation reserve

The translation reserve comprises all foreign currency differences arising from the translation of the financial statements of foreign operations.

24.4 Capital reserve

The capital reserve arose on the amalgamation of the founding banks of Absa Bank Limited.

24.5 Share-based payment reserve

The reserve comprises the credit to equity for equity-settled share-based payment arrangements in terms of IFRS 2. The standard requires that the expense be charged to profit or loss, while a credit needs to be raised against equity over the vesting period (i.e. the period between the allocation date and the date on which employees will become entitled to their options). When options are exercised, the reserve related to the specific options is transferred to share capital and/or share premium. If the options lapse after vesting, the related reserve is transferred to retained earnings.

24.6 Associates' and joint ventures' reserve

The associates' and joint ventures' reserve comprises the Bank's share of its associates' and/or joint ventures' reserves.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
25. Interest and similar income		
Interest and similar income is earned from:		
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	1	5
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	2 365	511
Investment securities	3 745	5 151
Loans and advances to banks	743	932
Loans and advances to customers	52 079	46 724
Corporate overdrafts and specialised finance loans	442	451
Credit cards	5 106	4 825
Foreign currency loans	614	409
Instalment credit agreements	7 338	6 666
Interest on impaired financial assets	721	641
Loans to associates and joint ventures	1 135	863
Microloans	617	500
Mortgages	21 677	20 919
Other advances	845	39
Overdrafts	3 109	2 884
Overnight finance	1 095	830
Personal loans and term loans	3 655	3 409
Preference shares	952	682
Wholesale overdrafts	4 773	3 606
Other interest	2 046	1 487
	60 979	54 810

Interest income on "other advances" includes items such as interest on factored debtors' books.

Other interest and similar income includes items such as interest income on pension fund assets and "gains and losses from banking and trading activities".

Comparatives on interest earned from money markets amounting to R47m, were reclassified from cash, cash balances and balances with central banks to investment securities in order to align with the classification of these assets.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
25. Interest and similar income (continued)		
Classification of interest and similar income		
Fair value adjustments on amortised cost and available-for-sale financial assets held in a fair value hedging relationship (refer to note 52.8)	(1 591)	751
Investment securities	(1 523)	370
Loans and advances to customers	(68)	381
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	2 630	926
Cash flow hedges (refer to note 52.6)	1 111	1 494
Economic hedges	75	4
Fair value hedges (refer to note 52.8)	1 444	(572)
Interest on financial assets held at amortised cost	57 680	50 623
Interest on financial assets held as available-for-sale	736	1 474
Interest on financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1 524	1 036
Fair value hedging instruments (refer to note 52.8)	(265)	(415)
Investment securities	1 623	1 135
Loans and advances to customers	166	316
	60 979	54 810

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
26. Interest expense and similar charges		
Interest expense and similar charges are paid on:		
Borrowed funds	880	1 114
Debt securities in issue	7 463	6 550
Deposits due to customers	23 654	21 462
Call deposits	3 737	3 591
Cheque account deposits	3 861	3 251
Credit cards deposits	8	8
Fixed deposits	7 515	7 501
Foreign currency deposits	37	252
Notice deposits	3 194	3 010
Other	544	266
Savings and transmission deposits	4 758	3 583
Deposits from banks	1 292	1 384
Call deposits	466	394
Fixed deposits	815	987
Foreign currency deposits	11	3
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	573	(457)
Other	(407)	(1 171)
	33 455	28 882
Classification of interest and similar charges		
Fair value adjustments on amortised cost financial liabilities held in a fair value hedging relationship (refer to note 52.8)	(582)	(258)
Borrowed funds	153	(99)
Debt securities in issue	(735)	(159)
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	717	(214)
Cash flow hedges (refer to note 52.6)	(135)	(72)
Economic hedges	10	(49)
Fair value hedges (refer to note 52.8)	842	(93)
Interest on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	(142)	(182)
Debt securities in issue	2	15
Deposits due to customers	—	46
Fair value hedging instruments (refer to note 52.8)	(144)	(243)
Interest on financial liabilities held at amortised cost	33 462	29 536
	33 455	28 882

Other interest and similar charges include items such as interest expense on "gains and losses from banking and trading activities".

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
27. Net fee and commission income		
Asset management and other related fees	58	85
Consulting and administration fees	189	162
Credit-related fees and commissions	14 311	13 158
Cheque accounts	4 110	3 818
Credit cards	1 758	1 275
Electronic banking	4 707	4 300
Other	1 445	1 478
Savings accounts	2 291	2 287
Insurance commission received	524	504
Investment banking fees	333	312
Merchant income	1 451	1 623
Other	114	56
Trust and other fiduciary service fees	48	64
Portfolio and other management fees	35	49
Trust and estate income	13	15
Fee and commission income	17 028	15 964
Fee and commission expense	(1 296)	(1 189)
Cheque processing fees	(127)	(131)
Other	(1 045)	(838)
Transaction-based legal fees	—	(76)
Valuation fees	(124)	(144)
	15 732	14 775
The Bank provides custody, trustee corporate administration, investment management and advisory services to third parties, which involves the Bank making allocation and purchase and sale decisions in relation to a wide range of financial instruments. Some of these services involve the Bank accepting targets for benchmark levels of returns for the assets under the Bank's care.		
27.1 Included above are net fees and commissions linked to financial instruments not at fair value		
Cheque accounts	4 110	3 818
Credit cards	1 758	1 275
Electronic banking	4 707	4 300
Other	1 445	827
Savings accounts	2 291	2 287
Fee and commission income	14 311	12 507
Fee and commission expense	(1 032)	(991)
	13 279	11 516

Credit cards includes acquiring and issuing fees.

Other credit related fees and commission income includes service and credit-related fees and commissions on mortgage loans and foreign exchange transactions.

The Bank has reassessed the classification of net fees and commissions linked to financial instruments not at fair value. Electronic Banking income has now been included for both periods presented: comparative has been restated (2014: R4 300m).

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
28. Gains and losses from banking and trading activities		
Net losses on investments	(276)	(228)
Debt instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	18	7
Equity instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	(84)	(191)
Available-for-sale unwind from reserves	(210)	(44)
Net trading result	2 343	2 817
Net trading income excluding the impact of hedge accounting	2 493	3 064
Ineffective portion of hedges	(150)	(247)
Cash flow hedges (refer to note 52.6)	(188)	(239)
Fair value hedges (refer to note 52.8)	38	(8)
Other gains	30	65
Profit on sale of subsidiary	—	44
	2 097	2 698
Classification of net trading results and other gains on financial instruments		
Net trading income excluding the impact of hedge accounting	2 481	3 064
Gains/(losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	7 362	(1 111)
Net losses on financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	(1 035)	(329)
Net gains/(losses) on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	8 397	(782)
(Losses)/gains on financial instruments held for trading	(4 881)	4 175
Other gains	30	65
Gains on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	16	—
Gains on financial instruments held for trading	14	65
29. Gains and losses from investment activities		
Other gains	11	4

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
30. Other operating income		
Foreign exchange differences, including recycle from other comprehensive income	314	410
Income from investment properties	9	52
Rentals	9	52
Income from maintenance contracts	30	28
Other	12	16
Profit on sale of repossessed properties	12	37
Gross sales	37	102
Cost of sales	(25)	(65)
Rental income	43	28
Sundry income	292	352
	712	923
Sundry income includes service fees levied on asset finance as well as profit on disposal of sundry non-core business activities.		
31. Operating expenses		
Administration fees	826	839
Amortisation of intangible assets (refer to note 14)	220	226
Auditors' remuneration	194	191
Audit fees – current reporting period	130	122
Audit fees – underprovision	8	14
Audit-related fees	47	46
Other services	9	9
Cash transportation	756	698
Depreciation (refer to note 13)	1 152	1 171
Equipment costs	194	167
Rentals	56	62
Maintenance	138	105
Information technology	1 925	1 845
Investment properties charges – change in fair value (refer to note 12)	73	8
Marketing costs	1 462	1 379
Operating lease expenses on properties	1 269	1 022
Other	44	416
Printing and stationery	256	273
Professional fees	1 524	1 272
Property costs	1 078	1 378
Staff costs	14 714	13 774
Bonuses	1 344	1 270
Other	476	460
Salaries and current service costs on post-retirement benefits	12 099	11 143
Deferred cash and share-based payments (refer to note 49)	549	656
Training costs	246	245
Telephone and postage	703	650
	26 390	25 309

Audit-related fees include fees paid for assurance reports performed on behalf of various regulatory bodies.

Information technology and professional fees include research and development costs totalling **R234m** (2014: R299m).

Other staff costs include recruitment costs, membership fees to professional bodies, staff parking, redundancy fees, study assistance, staff relocation and refreshment costs.

Other operating expenses include fraud losses, travel and entertainment costs.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
32. Other impairments		
(Reversal)/impairment raised on financial instruments	(43)	17
Other impairments raised	—	401
Goodwill (refer to note 14)	—	1
Intangible assets (refer to note 14)	—	127
Investments in associates and joint ventures (refer to note 11)	—	2
Property and equipment (refer to note 13)	—	253
Other	—	18
	(43)	418
33. Indirect taxation		
Training levy	118	108
VAT net of input credits	924	660
	1 042	768
34. Taxation expense		
Current		
Foreign tax	61	44
South African current tax	3 401	3 550
South African current tax – previous reporting period	62	(152)
	3 524	3 442
Deferred		
Deferred tax (refer to note 15.1)	139	128
Accelerated wear and tear	152	(19)
Allowances for loan losses	(25)	(107)
Fair value adjustment	(69)	499
Other provisions	(49)	(177)
Other temporary differences	130	(68)
	3 663	3 570
Reconciliation between operating profit before income tax and the taxation expense		
Operating profit before income tax	13 710	12 870
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures (refer to note 11)	(136)	(147)
	13 574	12 723
Tax calculated at a tax rate of 28%	3 801	3 562
Effect of different tax rates in other countries	20	8
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	209	178
Income not subject to tax	(464)	(423)
Non-taxable portion of capital gains	17	12
Other	80	233
	3 663	3 570

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
35. Earnings per share		
Basic and diluted earnings per share		
Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to the ordinary equity holder, obtained from profit or loss, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the reporting period.		
Diluted earnings are determined by adjusting the profit or loss attributable to the ordinary equity holder and the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue for the effects of all dilutive potential shares. There are currently no instruments in issue that would have a dilutive impact.		
Basic and diluted earnings attributable to the ordinary equity holder	9 726	8 995
Weighted average number and diluted number of ordinary shares in issue (millions)	401,5	386,9
Issued shares at the beginning of the reporting period	396,2	383,1
Effect of shares issued during the reporting period (weighted)	5,3	3,8
Basic earnings per ordinary share/diluted earnings per ordinary share (cents)	2 422,4	2 324,9

	Bank			
	2015		2014	
	Gross Rm	Net Rm	Gross Rm	Net Rm
36. Headline earnings				
Headline earnings is determined as follows:				
Profit attributable to the ordinary equity holder:		9 726		8 995
Total headline earnings adjustment:		(69)		(208)
IFRS 3 – Goodwill impairment (refer to note 32)		—	1	1
IFRS 5 – Gains on disposal of non-current assets held for sale		—	(105)	(94)
IAS 16 – Profit on disposal of property and equipment	(17)	(12)	(16)	(13)
IAS 21 – Recycled foreign currency translation reserve	(267)	(267)	(397)	(397)
IAS 27 – Profit on disposal of subsidiaries (refer to note 28)	—	—	(44)	(35)
IAS 28 – Impairment of investment in associates and joint ventures (refer to note 32)	—	—	2	2
IAS 36 – Other impairment (refer to note 32)	—	—	18	15
IAS 36 – Impairment of intangible assets (refer to note 32)	—	—	127	91
IAS 36 – Impairment of property and equipment (refer to note 32)	—	—	253	183
IAS 39 – Release of available-for-sale reserves (refer to note 28)	210	151	44	31
IAS 40 – Change in fair value of investment properties (refer to note 31)	73	59	8	8
Headline earnings/diluted headline earnings		9 657		8 787
Headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)		2 405,2		2 271,1
Diluted headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)		2 405,2		2 271,1

The net amount is reflected after tax.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

37. Retirement benefit fund obligations

37.1 Absa Pension Fund

The Absa Pension Fund ("The Fund") is governed by the Pension Funds Act of 1956, which requires that an actuarial valuation of The Fund be carried out at least every three years. The most recent statutory valuation of The Fund was effected on 31 March 2015 and confirmed that The Fund was in a sound financial position. This valuation was in accordance with the Pension Funds Second Amendment Act of 2001 ("the PF Act").

The valuation has been performed using the projected unit credit method in respect of the defined benefit portion. The asset ceiling of The Fund is limited to the Employer Surplus Account ("ESA"). According to the Rules and The Fund, the ESA can be used for a number of purposes including funding a deficit in The Fund, enhancing benefits of the fund or enabling a contribution holiday.

In terms of Section 7 of the Pension Fund Act, notwithstanding the rules of a fund, every fund must have a board of trustees consisting of at least four board members, at least 50% of whom the members of the fund have the right to elect. The object of the Board is to direct, control and oversee the operations of a fund in accordance with the applicable laws and the rules of the fund. In carrying out this objective, the Board must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the interests of members in terms of the rules of the fund and the provisions of this Act are protected at all times, must act with due care, diligence and good faith; and avoid conflicts of interest. The Board must act independently and with impartiality in respect of all members and beneficiaries. The members of the Board have a fiduciary duty to members and beneficiaries in respect of accrued benefits or any amount accrued to provide a benefit, as well as a fiduciary duty to the fund, to ensure that the fund is financially sound and is responsibly managed and governed in accordance with the rules and the PF Act.

During the current reporting period, the rules of The Fund have been amended and now provide a retiring member who had joined the Fund before 1 July 2015 the choice to receive either a conventional annuity or a living annuity from the Fund (as was previously the case) or to purchase a pension from a registered insurer (new option). Members joining the Fund on or after 1 July 2015 have the choice to receive a living annuity from the Fund or to purchase a pension from a registered insurer.

Should a retiree elect a conventional annuity, the Bank is thereafter exposed to longevity and other actuarial risk. The conventional annuity is calculated based on the defined contribution plan assets at the retirement date. The Bank is therefore not exposed to any asset return risk prior to the election of this option i.e. the retirement date. The classification rules within IAS 19 require that, where the employer is exposed to any actuarial risk, the entire fund be classified as a defined benefit plan. The valuation of the option is included in the defined benefit obligation. The assets and liabilities of the defined contribution active members are separately presented. Pensioners who have elected to receive a living annuity as well as members who joined the fund on/after 1 July 2015 have been excluded from the IAS 19 disclosures as the employer is not exposed to any longevity or other actuarial risk in respect of these members. Plan assets and liabilities relating to these pensioners that have elected to receive a living annuity, amount to **R3 315,1m** (2014: R2 992,3m).

	Bank Absa Pension Fund	
	2015	2014
Categories of The Fund		
Defined benefit active members	21	26
Defined benefit deferred pensioners	3	3
Defined benefit pensioners	8 533	8 535
Defined contribution active members	31 328	32 711
Defined contribution pensioners	2 561	2 347
Duration of the scheme – defined benefit (years)	10,0	10,2
Duration of the scheme – defined contribution (years)	22,8	23,2
Expected contributions to The Fund for the next 12 months (Rm)	1 625	1 574

The benefits provided by the defined benefit portion of the plan are based on a formula, taking into account years of membership and remuneration levels. The benefits provided by the defined contribution portion of the plan are determined by accumulated contributions and return on investments.

While The Fund as a whole has been classified as a defined benefit fund for IAS 19 purposes, the defined contribution portion provides its members with an asset-based return. The Bank has measured the liability for the defined contribution portion of the plan at the fair value of the assets upon which the benefits are based.

The Fund is financed by employer and employee contributions and investment income. Employer contributions in respect of the defined benefit portion are based on actuarial advice. The expense or income recorded in profit or loss includes the current service cost, interest income on plan assets as well as interest expense on the defined benefit obligation and on the irrecoverable surplus. It is the Bank's policy to ensure that The Fund is adequately funded to provide for the benefits due to members, and particularly to ensure that any shortfall with regard to the defined benefit portion will be met by way of additional contributions.

The Fund investments are managed on a Liability Driven Investment ("LDI") mandate. This mandate has been introduced in the current year as previously, the Fund was managed on a target return basis. The primary objective of the portfolio managed for the defined benefit section of The Fund to achieve is a net real return of 4,5% per annum, measured over rolling 36-month periods.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
37. Retirement benefit fund obligations (continued)		
37.1 Absa Pension Fund (continued)		
37.1.1 Reconciliation of net defined benefit plan surplus		
Present value of funded obligations	(24 398)	(23 236)
Defined benefit portion	(7 390)	(7 372)
Defined contribution portion	(17 008)	(15 864)
Fair value of the plan assets	26 341	24 762
Defined benefit portion	9 333	8 898
Defined contribution portion	17 008	15 864
Funded status	1 943	1 526
Irrecoverable surplus (effect of asset ceiling)	(1 477)	(1 060)
Net surplus arising from the defined benefit obligation	466	466
37.1.2 Reconciliation of movement in the funded obligation		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	(23 236)	(21 846)
Defined benefit portion	(7 372)	(7 347)
Defined contribution portion	(15 864)	(14 499)
Reconciling items – defined benefit portion	(18)	(25)
Actuarial gains – financial	378	398
Actuarial (losses)/gains – experience adjustments	(30)	4
Benefits paid	553	518
Current service costs	(48)	(42)
Interest expense	(588)	(616)
Defined contribution member transfers	(283)	(287)
Reconciling items – defined contribution portion	(1 144)	(1 365)
Increase in obligation linked to plan assets return	(1 251)	(1 599)
Employer contribution	(878)	(760)
Employee contributions	(617)	(535)
Disbursements and member transfers	1 602	1 529
Balance at the end of the reporting period	(24 398)	(23 236)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
37. Retirement benefit fund obligations (continued)		
37.1 Absa Pension Fund (continued)		
37.1.3 Reconciliation of movement in the plan assets		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	24 762	22 868
Defined benefit portion	8 898	8 369
Defined contribution portion	15 864	14 499
Reconciling items – defined benefit portion	435	529
Benefits paid	(553)	(518)
Interest income	710	702
Return on plan assets in excess of interest	(5)	58
Defined contribution member transfers	283	287
Reconciling items – defined contribution portion	1 144	1 365
Return on plan assets	1 251	1 599
Employer contributions	878	760
Employee contributions	617	535
Disbursements and member transfers	(1 602)	(1 529)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	26 341	24 762
37.1.4 Reconciliation of movement in the irrecoverable surplus		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	(1 060)	(556)
Interest on irrecoverable surplus	(86)	(47)
Changes in the irrecoverable surplus in excess of interest	(331)	(457)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	(1 477)	(1 060)

	Bank			
	2015			
	Fair value of plan assets			
	Debt instruments Rm	Equity instruments Rm	Other instruments Rm	Total Rm
37.1.5 Nature of the pension fund assets				
Plan assets relating to the defined benefit plan				
Defined benefit portion	4 391	4 341	601	9 333
Quoted fair value	3 734	4 301	373	8 408
Unquoted fair value	578	—	136	714
BAGL transferable financial instruments	79	40	—	119
Investment in listed property entities/funds	—	—	92	92
Defined contribution portion	2 985	9 400	4 623	17 008
Quoted fair value	1 526	9 340	3 229	14 095
Unquoted fair value	1 044	—	469	1 513
BAGL transferable financial instruments	415	60	161	636
Investments in listed property entities/funds	—	—	764	764
	7 376	13 741	5 224	26 341

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Bank				
2014				
	Fair value of plan assets			
	Debt instruments Rm	Equity instruments Rm	Other instruments Rm	Total Rm
37. Retirement benefit fund obligations (continued)				
37.1 Absa Pension Fund (continued)				
Plan assets relating to the defined benefit plan				
Defined benefit portion	2 682	5 304	912	8 898
Quoted fair value	1 484	5 297	247	7 028
Unquoted fair value	982	—	228	1 210
BAGL transferable financial instruments	216	7	4	227
Investment in listed property entities/funds	—	—	433	433
Defined contribution portion	3 167	8 542	4 155	15 864
Quoted fair value	1 438	8 486	2 602	12 526
Unquoted fair value	1 334	41	703	2 078
BAGL transferable financial instruments	395	15	247	657
Investments in listed property entities/funds	—	—	603	603
	5 849	13 846	5 067	24 762

The “Other instruments” category of plan assets for the Absa Pension Fund comprises mainly cash and money market investments, with the remainder relating to property investments in property entities/funds.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
37.1.6 Movements in the defined benefit plan presented in the statement of comprehensive income		
Recognised in profit or loss:		
Net interest income	(36)	(39)
Current service cost	48	42
	12	3
Recognised in other comprehensive income:		
Actuarial (gains)/losses – financial	(378)	(398)
Actuarial (gains)/losses – experience adjustments	30	(4)
Return on the plan assets in excess of interest	5	(58)
Changes in the irrecoverable surplus in excess of interest	331	457
	(12)	(3)
37.1.7 Actuarial assumptions used:		
Discount rate (%) p.a.	10,1	8,1
Inflation rate (%) p.a.	7,7	5,8
Expected rate on the plan assets (%) p.a.	11,5	9,8
Future salary increases (%) p.a.	8,7	6,8
Average life expectancy in years of pensioner retiring at 60 – Male	21,2	21,1
Average life expectancy in years of pensioner retiring at 60 – Female	26,1	26,0

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED
for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank 2015	Increase/ (decrease) on defined benefit obligation Rm
	Reasonable possible change	
37. Retirement benefit fund obligations (continued)		
37.1 Absa Pension Fund (continued)		
37.1.8 Sensitivity analysis of the significant actuarial assumptions		
Significant actuarial assumption		
Increase in discount rate (%)	0,5	(451)
Increase in inflation (%)	0,5	493
Increase in life expectancy (years)	1	308
	2014	
	Reasonable possible change	Increase/ (decrease) on defined benefit obligation Rm
Increase in discount rate (%)	0,5	(467)
Increase in inflation (%)	0,5	512
Increase in life expectancy (years)	1	314

37.1.9 Sensitivity analysis of the significant assumptions

Sensitivity analysis

The aforementioned sensitivity analysis indicates how changes in significant actuarial assumptions would affect the defined benefit portion of **R7 390m** (2014: R7 372m).

The sensitivities may not be representative of the actual change in the defined benefit obligation as it is unlikely that the change in assumptions would occur in isolation of one another. For the purpose of the sensitivity analysis, it is assumed that any change in inflation impacts other inflation-dependent assumptions, i.e. certain pension increases and salary growth. In presenting the sensitivity analysis, the present value of the defined benefit obligation has been calculated using the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period.

The defined contribution obligation of **R17 008m** (2014: R15 864m) does not give rise to any actuarial risks as the measurement is derived from the defined contribution plan assets.

There was no change in the methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis from prior years.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
38. Dividends per share		
Dividends declared to ordinary equity holders		
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 631,07 cents) (30 July 2014: 593,35 cents)	2 500	2 299
Special dividend (30 September 2015: 745,15 cents) (31 July 2015: 504,86 cents) (5 December 2014: 516,10 cents) (8 April 2014: 638,38 cents)	5 000	4 446
Final dividend (1 March 2016: 484,49896 cents) (3 March 2015: 912,78268 cents)	2 000	3 616
	9 500	10 361
Dividends declared to preference equity holders		
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 3 282,8082 cents) (30 July 2014: 3 197,4658 cents)	162	158
Final dividend (1 March 2016: 3 395,47945 cents) (3 March 2015: 3 210,8904 cents)	168	159
	330	317
Dividends paid to ordinary equity holders		
Final dividend (3 March 2015: 912,78268 cents) (11 February 2014: 754,3 cents)	3 616	2 890
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 631,07 cents) (30 July 2014: 593,35 cents)	2 500	2 299
Special dividend (30 September 2015: 745,15 cents) (31 July 2015: 504,86 cents) (5 December 2014: 516,10 cents) (8 April 2014: 638,38 cents)	5 000	4 446
	11 116	9 635
Dividends paid to preference equity holders		
Final dividend (3 March 2015: 3 210,8904 cents) (11 February 2014: 2 979,3151 cents)	159	147
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 3 282,8082 cents) (30 July 2014: 3 197,4658 cents)	162	158
	321	305

39. Securities borrowed/lent and repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements

39.1 Reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed

As part of the reverse repurchase agreements, the Bank has received securities as collateral that are allowed to be sold or repledged.

The fair value of these securities at the reporting date amounts to **R44 972m** (2014: R21 036m) of which **Rnil** (2014: Rnil) have been sold or repledged.

39.2 Repurchase agreements and securities lent

	Bank				
	2015				
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Debt instruments	27 128	(27 125)	27 128	(27 125)	3
Equity instruments	2 001	(1 231)	2 001	(1 231)	770

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

39. Securities borrowed/lent and repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements (continued)

39.2 Repurchase agreements and securities lent (continued)

			Bank		
			2014		
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Debt instruments	23 390	(23 390)	23 390	(23 390)	—
Equity instruments	2 930	(1 468)	2 930	(1 468)	1 462

The transferred assets are presented in the "Trading portfolio assets and investment securities" line on the statement of financial position.

40. Transfer of financial assets

Transfer of financial assets involving structured entities

In the ordinary course of its normal banking activities the Bank transfers financial assets to Structured Entities ("SEs"), either legally (where legal rights to the cash flows from the asset are transferred to the counterparty) or beneficially (where the Bank retains the rights to the cash flows but assumes a responsibility to transfer them to the counterparty). Depending on the nature of the transaction, this may result in derecognition of the assets in their entirety, partial derecognition of the assets or no derecognition of the assets.

40.1 Transfer of financial assets that does not result in derecognition

			Bank		
			2015		
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Loans and advances to customers	181	(181)	181	(181)	—

			2014		
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Loans and advances to customers	224	(224)	224	(224)	—

Balances included within loans and advances to customers represent instances where substantially all the risks and rewards (credit risk and prepayment risk) of the financial asset have been retained by the Bank.

The relationship between the transferred assets and the associated liabilities is that holders of the associated liabilities may only look to cash flows from the transferred assets for payments due to them, although the contractual terms may differ from those of the transferred assets.

40.2 Transfer of financial assets that results in partial derecognition

The Bank invests in notes of certain SEs. The interest on these notes represents a continuing exposure to the prepayment risk and credit risk of the underlying assets (the transferred assets) which comprise of corporate loans. The assets are included in the statement of financial position under 'Loans and advances to customers'. The carrying amount of the loans before transfer was **R1 175m** (2014: R1 175m) and the current carrying amount as at the reporting date is **R978m** (2014: R968m). There are no liabilities associated with the assets transferred.

40.3 Continuing involvement in financial assets that have been derecognised in their entirety

The instance may arise where the Bank transfers a financial asset to an SE in its entirety but may have continuing involvement in it. Continuing involvement largely arises from providing financing to the SE in the form of retained notes, which do not bear first losses as they are not considered equity instruments of the SE.

As at 31 December 2015, the bank had no continuing involvement where financial assets have been derecognised in their entirety. (31 December 2014: none)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

41. Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

Where relevant the Bank reports derivative financial instruments and reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements and other similar secured lending and borrowing agreements on a net basis.

The following table shows the impact of netting arrangements on the statement of financial position for recognised financial assets and liabilities that are reported net on the statement of financial position and those derivative financial instruments and reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements and other similar lending and borrowing agreements that are subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements which did not qualify for presentation on a net basis. The table also shows potential netting not recognised on the statement of financial position that results from arrangements that do not meet all the IAS 32 netting criteria, because there is no intention to net settle or realise simultaneously, and related financial collateral that mitigates credit risk.

The net amounts presented are not intended to represent the Bank's actual credit exposure as a variety of credit mitigation strategies are employed in addition to netting and collateral arrangements.

Bank 2015								
Amounts subject to enforceable netting arrangements								
	Effects of netting on statement of financial position			Related amounts not set off			Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements ³	Total per statement of financial position ⁴
	Gross amounts Rm	Amounts set off Rm	Net amounts reported on the statement of financial position ¹ Rm	Offsetting financial instruments Rm	Financial collateral ² Rm	Net amount Rm		
Derivative financial assets	76 478	—	76 478	(62 857)	(6 330)	7 291	3 276	79 753
Reverse repurchase agreements and other similar secured borrowing	44 972	—	44 972	—	(44 972)	—	5 683	50 655
Total assets	121 450	—	121 450	(62 857)	(51 302)	7 291	8 959	130 408
Derivative financial liabilities	(84 253)	—	(84 253)	62 857	47	(21 349)	(6 603)	(90 856)
Repurchase agreements and other similar secured lending	(27 588)	—	(27 588)	—	27 588	—	(768)	(28 356)
Total liabilities	(111 841)	—	(111 841)	62 857	27 635	(21 349)	(7 371)	(119 212)

Notes

¹ Net amounts reported on the statement of financial position comprises exposure that has been netted on the statement of financial position in compliance with IAS 32 (net exposure) and exposures that are subject to legally enforceable netting arrangements but have not been netted on the statement of financial position.

² Financial collateral excludes over collateralisation and amounts, which are measured at fair value and are in excess of the net statement of financial position exposure.

³ In certain jurisdictions a contractual right of set-off is subject to uncertainty under laws of the jurisdiction and therefore netting is not applied and the amounts are classed as not subject to legally enforceable netting arrangements.

⁴ Total per statement of financial position is the sum of "net amounts reported on the statement of financial position" which are subject to enforceable netting arrangements and "amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements".

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

41. Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities (continued)

Bank								
2014 ¹								
Amounts subject to enforceable netting arrangements								
	Effects of netting on statement of financial position			Related amounts not set off			Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements ⁴	Total per statement of financial position ⁵
	Gross amounts Rm	Amounts set off ¹ Rm	Net amounts reported on the statement of financial position ² Rm	Offsetting financial instruments Rm	Financial collateral ³ Rm	Net amount Rm		
Derivative financial assets	40 685	—	40 685	(33 656)	(3 965)	3 064	1 945	42 630
Reverse repurchase agreements and other similar secured borrowing	41 068	(14 999)	26 069	—	(26 069)	—	—	26 069
Total assets	81 753	(14 999)	66 754	(33 656)	(30 034)	3 064	1 945	68 699
Derivative financial liabilities	(42 355)	—	(42 355)	33 656	2 633	6 066	(2 007)	(44 362)
Repurchase agreements and other similar secured borrowing	(25 922)	—	(25 922)	—	25 922	—	(470)	(26 392)
Total liabilities	(68 277)	—	(68 277)	33 656	28 555	6 066	(2 477)	(70 754)

Offsetting and collateral arrangements

Derivative assets and liabilities

Credit risk is mitigated where possible through netting arrangements, such as the International Swaps and Derivative Association (“ISDA”) Master Agreement or derivative exchange or clearing counterparty agreements, whereby all outstanding transactions with the same counterparty can be offset and close-out netting applied across all outstanding transactions covered by the agreements if an event of default or other predetermined events occur. Financial collateral (cash and non-cash) is also obtained, often daily, for the net exposure between counterparties where possible to further mitigate credit risk.

Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements and other similar secured lending and borrowing

Credit risk is mitigated where possible through netting arrangements such as global master repurchase agreements and global master securities lending agreements whereby all outstanding transactions with the same counterparty can be offset and close-out netting applied across all outstanding transactions covered by the agreements if an event of default or other predetermined events occur. Financial collateral is obtained and typically comprises highly liquid securities which are legally transferred and can be liquidated in the event of counterparty default. These offsetting and collateral arrangements and the credit risk mitigation strategies used by the Bank are further explained in the credit risk mitigation, collateral and other credit enhancements section, refer to note 56.2.

Notes

¹ Amounts offset for reverse repurchase agreements relate to a short sale financial liability of R14,9bn. No other significant recognised financial assets and liabilities were offset in the statement of financial position.

² Net amounts reported on the statement of financial position comprises exposure that has been netted on the statement of financial position in compliance with IAS 32 (net exposure) and exposures that are subject to legally enforceable netting arrangements but have not been netted on the statement of financial position.

³ Financial collateral excludes over collateralisation and amounts, which are measured at fair value and are in excess of the net statement of financial position exposure.

⁴ In certain jurisdictions a contractual right of set-off is subject to uncertainty under laws of the jurisdiction and therefore netting is not applied and the amounts are classed as not subject to legally enforceable netting arrangements.

⁵ Total per statement of financial position is the sum of “net amounts reported on the statement of financial position” which are subject to enforceable netting arrangements and “amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements”.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties

The Bank's ultimate parent company is Barclays Bank PLC, which owns **62,3%** (2014: 62,3%) of the ordinary shares in the Barclays Africa Group Limited. The remaining **37,7%** (2014: 37,7%) of the shares are widely held on the JSE.

42.1 Transactions with key management personnel

IAS 24 Related Party Disclosures ("IAS 24"), requires the identification of key management personnel, who are individuals responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, including directors. Key management personnel are defined as executive and non-executive directors and members of the Executive Committee ("Exco"). A number of banking and insurance transactions are entered into with key management personnel in the normal course of business, under terms that are no more favourable than those arranged with other employees. These include loans, deposits and foreign currency transactions. The related party transactions, outstanding balances at the reporting date, and related expenses and income with related parties for the reporting period are as follows:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Key management personnel compensation		
<i>Directors</i>		
Deferred cash payments	5	6
Post-employment benefit contributions	1	1
Salaries and other short-term benefits	40	35
Share-based payments	41	51
	87	93
Other key management personnel		
Deferred cash payments	17	14
Post-employment benefit contributions	3	4
Salaries and other short-term benefits	58	97
Share-based payments	69	102
	147	217

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties (continued)

42.1 Transactions with key management personnel (continued)

	2015		Bank	
	Transactions with key management Rm	Transactions with entities controlled by key management Rm	2014 Transactions with key management Rm	2014 Transactions with entities controlled by key management Rm
Loans				
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	38	14	25	12
Inception/(discontinuance) of related party relationships ¹	1	—	3	(8)
Loans issued and interest earned	103	19	56	35
Loans repaid	(93)	(18)	(46)	(25)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	49	15	38	14
Interest income	(3)	(1)	(2)	(1)
Deposits				
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	9	1	11	1
Inception of related party relationships ¹	(1)	6	(1)	—
Deposits received	231	3	243	6
Deposits repaid and interest paid	(210)	(4)	(244)	(6)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	29	6	9	1
Interest expense	1	0	0	0
Guarantees	84	34	74	24
Other investments				
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	37	1	27	7
(Discontinuance)/inception of related party relationships ¹	(18)	—	(1)	—
Value of new investments/contributions	35	34	30	5
Value of withdrawals/disinvestments	(25)	(3)	(24)	(5)
Fees and charges	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)
Investment returns	(1)	2	5	(6)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	28	34	37	1

Loans include mortgages, asset finance transactions, overdrafts and other credit facilities. Loans to key management personnel are provided on the same terms and conditions as loans to employees of the Bank, including interest rates and collateral requirements.

No loans to key management personnel or entities controlled by key management personnel were written off as irrecoverable.

In addition to the specific guarantees, a number of key management personnel and entities controlled by key management personnel have unlimited surety with the Bank.

Insurance premiums paid and claims received

Key management personnel paid insurance premiums of **R0,16m** (2014: R0,16m) and received claims of **Rnil** (2014: Rnil).

Note

¹ Includes balances relating to key management personnel who resigned during the reporting periods.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties (continued)

42.2 Balances and transactions with the ultimate parent company, fellow subsidiaries and associates and joint ventures of The ultimate parent company

	Bank		Bank	
	2015		2014	
	Ultimate parent company Rm	Fellow subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of the ultimate parent company Rm	Ultimate parent company Rm	Fellow subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of the ultimate parent company Rm
Balances				
Loans and advances to banks	13 128	4 027	16 199	115
Derivative assets	29 383	1 050	18 595	872
Other assets	956	131	130	128
Investment securities	87	—	314	—
Deposits from banks	(5 523)	(472)	(16 882)	(408)
Derivative liabilities	(32 595)	(110)	(22 439)	(272)
Debt securities in issue	(44)	—	—	—
Other liabilities	(308)	(139)	(275)	(123)
Transactions				
Interest and similar income	197	—	(183)	—
Interest expense and similar charges	48	—	22	—
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	342	—	284	—
Net fee and commission income	(31)	(3)	—	(30)
Other operating income	(77)	—	(84)	—
Operating expenses/(recovered expenses)	31	(658)	(5)	(375)

Trade balances must be settled in accordance with market conventions applicable to the underlying transaction. Non-trade balances must be settled by the close of the month immediately following the month in which the transaction occurred. Further, settlement must be in the currency required by the ultimate parent company. In exceptional cases, it may be impractical or inefficient to settle balances monthly. In such cases, the unsettled balances must be explicitly agreed to on a monthly basis in writing and full settlement must be made at least quarterly.

There were no bad debt expenses and provisions for bad debts that related to balances and transactions with the ultimate parent company and fellow subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of the ultimate parent company.

42.3 Balances and transactions with the parent company, fellow subsidiaries and associates and joint ventures of the parent company

	Bank		Bank	
	2015		2014	
	Parent company Rm	Fellow subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of the parent company Rm	Parent company Rm	Fellow subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of the parent company Rm
Balances				
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	—	1	—	0
Loans and advances to banks	—	260	—	179
Trading portfolio assets	—	18	—	90
Loans to Absa Group Companies	—	23 850	—	17 740
Deposits from banks	(3 508)	(2 029)	(812)	(3 647)
Debt securities in issue	—	0	—	(54)
Borrowed funds	—	(5 125)	—	(506)
Trading portfolio liabilities	—	(268)	—	—
Dividends paid	11 116	—	9 635	—
Transactions				
Interest and similar income	—	(1 359)	—	(1 460)
Interest expense and similar charges	—	584	—	1 243
Fee and commission income	—	(491)	(1)	(436)
Fee and commission expense	—	0	—	—
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	—	(1 653)	53	(2 673)
Gains and losses from investment activities	—	(1)	—	0
Other operating income	—	(20)	—	(23)
Operating expenditure	—	(483)	—	(528)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties (continued)

42.4 Subsidiaries and consolidated structured entities¹

The following information provided is in respect of the Bank's main subsidiaries. The main subsidiaries are those entities whose results or financial position, in the opinion of the directors, had the most significant impact, relative to all the Bank's subsidiaries, on the figures shown in the consolidated financial statements. The significance of this impact is judged from both a qualitative and a quantitative perspective and is assessed on a half yearly basis.

Name	Nature of business	Country of incorporation	Bank	
			2015 % holding	2014 % holding
Absa Capital Representative Office Nigeria Limited	Representative office to facilitate trade and obtain market share in Nigeria.	Nigeria	100	100
Absa Technology Finance Solutions Proprietary Limited	Financial broker/executive finance company.	South Africa	100	100
Absa Vehicle and Management Solutions Proprietary Limited	Operates as a fleet manager providing financial, leasing, maintenance and management services.	South Africa	100	100
Alberton Industrial Properties Proprietary Limited	Obtains loans from the Bank to finance Devco subsidiaries.	South Africa	100	100
United Towers Proprietary Limited	Investment in and issuance of preference shares.	South Africa	100	100
Structured entities				
Absa Benefit Fund	Cell captive.	South Africa	n/a	n/a
Absa Bond Fund	Fund used to invest in unit trusts.	South Africa	n/a	n/a
Absa Foundation Trust	Provides funding for community upliftment. It receives a percentage of the Bank's dividends which it distributes to identified community-related projects.	South Africa	n/a	n/a
Home Obligor Mortgages Enhanced Securities Proprietary Limited	Securitisation vehicle for Absa Home Loans division.	South Africa	n/a	n/a
Maravedi Financial Services – Life Cell	Credit life insurance.	South Africa	n/a	n/a

42.5 Nature and extent of significant restrictions relating to investments in subsidiaries

There are significant restrictions on the ability of the Bank to require distributions of capital, access the assets, or repay the liabilities of members of its group arising from regulatory and contractual requirements.

Regulatory requirements

The Bank's subsidiaries are subject to the regulatory capital ("RC") requirements of the countries in which they operate. These require, inter alia, that these entities maintain minimum capital ratios which restrict the ability of these entities to make distributions to the parent company. Distributions are also restricted by leverage constraints, large exposure limits and local legal licence requirements.

The requirements to maintain capital also affect certain equity and non-equity instruments in these subsidiaries such as Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments and other subordinated liabilities which enable subsidiaries to meet their ratios. To the extent that these are retired, they must be replaced with instruments of similar terms.

The total amount of RC required to be maintained by regulated entities within the Bank was **R48,4bn** (2014: R44,4bn).

Contractual requirements

Certain of the Bank's securitisation and structured entities hold assets or interests in assets that are only available to meet the liabilities of those entities and may have issued public debt securities. The Bank has the ability to wind up these structures and repay the notes, but only on the occurrence of certain contingencies, such as changes in tax laws or regulatory requirements. The carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the entities to which these restrictions apply as at 31 December 2015 was **R4bn** and **R3,8bn** respectively (2014: R4bn and R2,5bn respectively).

Note

¹ A full list of subsidiaries and consolidated structural entities is available on request at the registered address of the Bank.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties (continued)

42.6 Associates, joint ventures and retirement benefit fund

The Bank provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures. The Bank also provides a number of current and interest-bearing cash accounts to the Absa Pension Fund. These transactions are generally conducted on the same terms as third-party transactions and are not individually material.

In aggregate, the amounts included in the Bank's consolidated financial statements are as follows:

	Associates and joint ventures Rm	Bank 2015 Retirement benefit fund Rm	Total Rm
Value of Absa Group Pension Fund investments managed by the Bank	—	9 333	9 333
Value of Absa defined contribution pension fund investments managed by the Bank	—	17 008	17 008
Value of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares held by defined benefit pension fund	—	40	40
Value of other Barclays Africa Group Limited securities held by defined benefit pension fund	—	79	79
Statement of financial position			
Other assets	—	466	466
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8)	17 079	—	17 079
Statement of comprehensive income			
Interest and similar income	(981)	(710)	(1 691)
Interest expense and similar charges	19	674	693
Net fee and commission income	11	—	11
Operating expenses	1	—	1
Current service costs (refer to note 37)	—	48	48
Staff costs (contributions to Absa pension fund)	—	765	765
	Associates and joint ventures Rm	2014 Retirement benefit fund Rm	Total Rm
Value of defined benefit pension fund investments managed by the Bank	—	8 898	8 898
Value of Absa defined contribution pension fund investments managed by the Bank	—	15 864	15 864
Value of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares held by defined benefit pension fund	—	7	7
Value of other Barclays Africa Group Limited securities held by defined benefit pension fund	—	216	216
Statement of financial position			
Other assets	—	466	466
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8) ¹	14 456	—	14 456
Statement of comprehensive income			
Interest and similar income	(860)	(702)	(1 562)
Interest expense and similar charges	24	663	687
Net fee and commission income	39	—	39
Current service costs (refer to note 37)	—	42	42
Staff costs (contributions to Absa pension fund)	—	718	718

Note

¹In the current period, it was determined that the nature of certain loans to associates is closely linked to mortgages. This resulted in allocation of R305m out of loans to associates and joint venture to mortgages in the prior year.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

42. Related parties (continued)

42.6 Associates, joint ventures and retirement benefit fund (continued)

The following information provided is in respect of the Bank's main associates and joint ventures. The main associates and joint ventures are those arrangements whose results or financial position, in the opinion of the directors, had the most significant impact, relative to all the Bank's associates and joint ventures, on the Bank's consolidated financial statements. Despite these investments having the most significant impact relative to all the Bank's associates and joint ventures, none of the Bank's associates or joint ventures are considered to have an impact that is individually material. Materiality and the relative significance of the Bank's associates and joint ventures are judged from a qualitative and quantitative perspective and is assessed half yearly.

Name	Nature of business	Bank	
		2015 Ownership %	2014 Ownership %
Equity-accounted associates			
SBV Services Proprietary Limited ¹	Cash transportation services.	25	25
The Document Exchange Association	Facilitates the electronic exchange of documents between the banks.	33	33
The South African Bankers Services Company Proprietary Limited ¹	Automatic clearing house.	23	23
Equity-accounted joint ventures			
FFS Finance South Africa Proprietary Limited	Provides financing solutions to Ford Motor Company customers.	50	50
Integrated Processing Solutions Proprietary Limited	Joint venture with Standard Bank Group Limited involved in cheque processing activities.	50	50
MAN Financial Services (S.A.) Proprietary Limited	Joint venture with MAN Financial Services GmbH for financing of trucks and buses.	50	50
Associates and joint ventures designated at fair value through profit or loss	Various.	Various	Various

All associates and joint ventures are incorporated in South Africa.

43. Structured entities

Exchange traded funds

ETFs are passively managed index funds that are listed and traded on a securities exchange. An ETF tracks the performance of and/or gains a broad exposure to a particular index, sector or commodity for individual and institutional investors. All ETFs have a market maker to ensure that liquidity is always maintained, and in many instances, the Bank will act in this capacity. The Bank may therefore hold a direct interest in the fund, but the magnitude of such interest will vary with sufficient regularity. Whether the Bank consolidates any of the funds depends on the magnitude of the interest held therein, as well as on the Bank's ability to direct the relevant activities of the fund, either directly or indirectly. The Bank, through its contractual undertaking to act as market maker, ensures that liquidity is always maintained. The Bank earns management fee income from its involvement in the funds. To the extent that the Bank holds participatory units in the funds, the Bank will receive distributions recognised as investment income, as well as unrealised gains and losses on the revaluations thereof.

ETFs are regulated by the Financial Services Board and the Collective Investment Schemes Control Act. No. 45 of 2002.

Securitisation vehicles

The Bank has used structured entities in order to securitise loans that were originated by the Bank. These entities have minimal equity and therefore rely on funding in the form of notes in order to acquire the underlying loans. The Bank transfers the contractual right to receive cash flows on the underlying loans, but in many instances, does not relinquish exposure to substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. Exposures to credit risk, prepayment risk and/or interest rate risk are retained when the Bank purchases either senior notes or junior notes and sells derivatives to the entity. When the securitisation vehicles are established to run entirely on autopilot or when the only relevant activity of the entity constitutes recovery of the securitised loans in the event of default, then provided such activity is not directed by the Bank, the Bank will not have power over the relevant activities of the vehicle. The Bank earns interest income on the notes issued by the vehicles, together with management fees from the Bank's ongoing involvement. To the extent that the notes are fair valued, unrealised gains and losses are generated, which are recognised by the Bank in profit or loss.

Note

¹ SBV Services Proprietary Limited and The South African Bankers Services Company Proprietary Limited have a reporting date of 30 June 2015.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

43. Structured entities (continued)

Structured investment vehicles

The Bank holds investments in a number of vehicles which were established and are managed by third-party fund managers. These vehicles are generally not consolidated by the Bank on the basis that the relevant activities of the vehicles are directed by the fund manager, and no substantive kick-out rights exist. The investments held in the vehicles are measured at fair value with changes therein being recognised in profit or loss. Distributions made by the vehicles will be recognised as investment income in profit or loss. The vehicles are funded through the commitment and provision of capital by investors.

Preference share funding vehicles

The Bank provides financing to a number of structured entities, established and managed by clients, in the form of a subscription for cumulative redeemable preference shares. These instruments typically have the economic characteristics of vanilla debt instruments, and as such the Bank recognises interest income from its investments. Often the Bank subscribes for preference shares in these vehicles together with other financial institutions on a syndicated basis. The Bank does not have the ability to direct the relevant business activities in these vehicles and therefore in the absence of control, the vehicles are not consolidated.

An entity which forms part of the same group of companies as the preference share funding vehicle, most commonly the parent company, writes the Bank a financial guarantee or a put option, so as to provide security in the event of default.

Funding vehicles

The Bank provides funding in the form of loans to bankruptcy remote structured entities to enable them to purchase fixed assets, such as property. The loans are fully collateralised by the underlying asset, and the repayment of principal and interest is met through the receipt of lease income. The loans are subject to guarantees received from the parent company, or from other trading entities within the same group of companies. The Bank earns interest on the loans. The loans are either measured at amortised cost, or are designated as at fair value through profit or loss.

43.1 Consolidated structured entities

During the reporting period the Bank provided financial or other support to the following consolidated SE despite not being contractually obliged to do so:

Name	Nature of support	Reason for providing support	Bank	
			2015 Rm	2014 Rm
The Absa Foundation Trust	Donation	The trust was constituted to fund community upliftment and social welfare programmes.	71	63

The Bank has consolidated The Absa Foundation Trust since 2006.

The Bank does not intend to provide financial or other support to any of the Bank's consolidated SE's.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

43. Structured entities (continued)

43.2 Unconsolidated structured entities

The level of risk that the Bank is exposed to is determined by the nature and purpose of it holding an interest in the entity.

Owing to the large number of SEs in which the Bank holds an interest, information about such entities has been aggregated according to the purpose for which the entity was established.

	Bank 2015					
	Preference funding vehicles Rm	Structured investment vehicles Rm	Securitisation vehicles Rm	Exchange- traded funds Rm	Funding vehicles Rm	Total Rm
Assets						
Trading portfolio assets	—	—	920	—	—	920
Investment securities	—	136	187	1 184	—	1 507
Debt securities	—	—	187	1 184	—	1 371
Equity securities	—	136	—	—	—	136
Loans and advances to customers	9 566	—	1 860	—	546	11 972
Derivatives held for trading	—	—	13	—	—	13
Interest rate derivatives (carrying value)	—	—	13	—	—	13
Interest rate derivatives (notional value)	—	—	340	—	—	340
Undrawn liquidity facilities and financial guarantees (notional value) ¹	—	—	400	—	—	400
	9 566	136	3 380	1 184	546	14 812
Liabilities						
Derivatives held for trading	—	—	49	—	—	49
Interest rate derivatives (carrying value)	—	—	49	—	—	49
Interest rate derivatives (notional value)	—	—	1 359	—	—	1 359
Deposits due to customers	—	—	1 606	—	—	1 607
	—	—	1 655	—	—	1 656
Maximum exposure to loss²	9 566	136	3 380	1 184	546	14 812
Total size of entities³	61 603	1 410	5 153	32 098	546	100 810

Notes

¹ There are no liquidity arrangements, guarantees or other commitments with third parties that may affect the fair value or risk of the entity's interest in unconsolidated structured entities.

² The Bank's maximum exposure to loss has been calculated as the sum of its assets recognised in the statement of financial position and its unrecognised contractual commitments to provide further finance. The actual loss, due to the collateral held by the entities, the availability of netting and credit protection held is likely to be less in most cases.

³ Total size of entities is measured relative to total assets.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

43. Structured entities (continued)

43.2 Unconsolidated structured entities (continued)

	Bank 2014					
	Preference funding vehicles Rm	Structured investment vehicles Rm	Securitisation vehicles Rm	Exchange- traded funds Rm	Funding vehicles Rm	Total Rm
Assets						
Trading portfolio assets	—	—	911	—	—	911
Investment securities	—	208	2 320	32	—	2 560
Debt securities	—	—	2 313	32	—	2 345
Equity securities	—	208	7	—	—	215
Loans and advances to customers	8 195	—	318	—	552	9 065
Derivatives held for trading	—	—	4	—	—	4
Interest rate derivatives (carrying value)	—	—	4	—	—	4
Interest rate derivatives (notional value)	—	—	1 946	—	—	1 946
Undrawn liquidity facilities (notional value) ¹	—	—	454	—	—	454
	8 195	208	4 007	32	552	12 994
Liabilities						
Deposits due to customers	63	—	1 630	68	—	1 761
	63	—	1 630	68	—	1 761
Maximum exposure to loss²	8 195	208	4 007	32	552	12 994
Total size of entities³	56 809	483	6 130	36 091	552	100 065

The following presents the Bank's losses recognised in profit or loss from the Bank's interests in unconsolidated structured entities:

	Bank			
	2015 Losses recognised in profit or loss		2014 Losses recognised in profit or loss	
	Derivatives Rm	Impairment losses Rm	Derivatives Rm	Impairment losses Rm
Securitisation vehicles	—	—	(28)	—
Funding vehicles	—	—	—	(45)

43.3 Sponsored entities

In addition to the unconsolidated SE's in which the Bank has an interest, it also sponsors some SEs in which it has no interest. The Bank did not earn material income from its involvement in the unconsolidated SEs which it sponsors.

Assets transferred to unconsolidated sponsored structured entities

Particulars of assets transferred to these entities, at their carrying amount on the date of transfer, were as follows. The amounts presented represent the total assets transferred to the entities by all parties, not those transferred solely by the Bank:

	Bank 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Loans and advances	1 500	1 502

Notes

¹ There are no liquidity arrangements, guarantees or other commitments with third parties that may affect the fair value or risk of the entity's interest in unconsolidated structured entities.

² The Bank's maximum exposure to loss has been calculated as the sum of its assets recognised in the statement of financial position and its unrecognised contractual commitments to provide further finance. The actual loss, due to the collateral held by the entities, the availability of netting and credit protection held is likely to be less in most cases.

³ Total size of entities is measured relative to total assets.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
44. Assets under management and administration		
Alternative asset management and exchange-traded funds	30 797	35 920
Portfolio management	3 474	3 455
Unit trusts	2 455	2 031
	36 726	41 406

45. Financial guarantee contracts		
Financial guarantee contracts	24	96

Financial guarantee contracts represent contracts where the Bank undertakes to make specified payments to a counterparty, should the counterparty suffer a loss as a result of a specified debtor failing to make payment when due in accordance with the terms of a debt instrument. This amount represents the maximum off-statement of financial position exposure.

	Bank 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
46. Commitments		
Authorised capital expenditure		
Contracted but not provided for	591	576
The Bank has capital commitments in respect of computer equipment and property development. Management is confident that future net revenues and funding will be sufficient to cover these commitments.		
Operating lease payments due		
No later than one year	758	856
Later than one year and no later than five years	1 742	1 631
Later than five years	956	709
	3 456	3 196
The operating lease commitments comprise a number of separate operating leases in relation to property and equipment, none of which is individually significant to the Bank. Leases are negotiated for an average term of three to five years and rentals are renegotiated annually.		
Sponsorship payments due		
No later than one year	147	282
Later than one year and no later than five years	177	307
	324	589

The Bank has sponsorship commitments in respect of sports, arts and culture.

	Bank 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
47. Contingencies		
Guarantees	31 266	28 076
Irrecoverable debt facilities	138 807	114 614
Letters of credit	6 319	3 756
Other	21	7
	176 413	146 453

Guarantees includes performance and payment guarantee contracts.

Irrevocable facilities are commitments to extend credit where the Bank does not have the right to immediately terminate the facilities by written notice. Commitments generally have fixed expiry dates. Since commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total contract amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

47. Contingencies (continued)

Legal proceedings

The Bank has been party to proceedings against it during the reporting period, and as at the reporting date the following cases need further disclosure:

- Pinnacle Point Holdings Proprietary Limited ("PPG"): New Port Finance Company and the trustees of the Winifred Trust ("the plaintiffs") allege a local bank conducted itself unlawfully, and that the Bank was privy to such conduct. They have instituted proceedings against the Bank for damages for an amount of R1 387m. The Bank has entered an appearance to defend the claim. The matter has not progressed from the previous reporting period.
- Ayanda Collective Investment Scheme ("the Scheme"): Absa Capital Investor Services was the trustee of Ayanda Collective Investment Scheme. Corporate Money Managers ("CMM") managed a portfolio of assets within the Scheme under the terms of a white label agreement with Ayanda, the authorised manager of the Scheme. CMM further acted as an investment advisor in accordance with the statutory definition of the Collective Investment Scheme Act. As such, CMM procured discretionary mandates from investors and invested funds in segregated assets held in safe custody by the Bank. The plaintiffs are the joint curators of the CMM Bank of companies and the Altron Pension Fund, an investor in the CMM cash management fund. In April 2012, the plaintiffs instituted action against the Bank as well as Absa nominees ("the defendants") for approximately R1 157m. It is alleged that the defendants caused damages to the plaintiffs arising from their alleged failure to meet their obligations in the trust deed together with their statutory obligations set out in the Collective Investment Scheme Act. Alternatively, it is contended that the defendants recklessly facilitated the fraudulent conduct of CMM, thereby causing loss. However, the claim is poorly formulated, in response to which the defendants have lodged a series of exceptions, which were heard by the Court in the third quarter of 2015. Judgment has been reserved and is still awaited.

The Bank is engaged in various other legal, competition and regulatory matters both in South Africa and a number of other jurisdictions. It is subject to legal proceedings by and against the Bank which arise in the ordinary course of business from time to time, including (but not limited to) disputes in relation to contracts, securities, debt collection, consumer credit, fraud, trusts, client assets, competition, data protection, money laundering, employment, environmental and other statutory and common law issues.

The Bank is also subject to enquiries and examinations, requests for information, audits, investigations and legal and other proceedings by regulators, governmental and other public bodies in connection with (but not limited to) consumer protection measures, compliance with legislation and regulation, wholesale trading activity and other areas of banking and business activities in which the Bank is or has been engaged.

At the present time, the Bank does not expect the ultimate resolution of any of these other matters to have a material adverse effect on its financial position. However, in light of the uncertainties involved in such matters and the matters specifically described in this note, there can be no assurance that the outcome of a particular matter or matters will not be material to the Bank's results of operations or cash flow for a particular period, depending on, amongst other things, the amount of the loss resulting from the matter(s) and the amount of income otherwise reported for the reporting period.

The Bank has not disclosed the contingent liabilities associated with these matters either because they cannot reasonably be estimated or because such disclosure could be prejudicial to the outcome of the matter. Provision is made for all liabilities which are expected to materialise.

Regulatory matters

The scale of regulatory change remains challenging and the global financial crisis is resulting in a significant tightening of regulation and changes to regulatory structures globally, especially for companies that are deemed to be of systemic importance. Concurrently, there is continuing political and regulatory scrutiny of the operation of the banking and consumer credit industries globally which, in some cases, is leading to increased regulation. The nature and impact of future changes in the legal framework, policies and regulatory action cannot currently be fully predicted and are beyond the Bank's control, but especially in the area of banking and insurance regulation, are likely to have an impact on the Bank's businesses and earnings.

The Bank is continuously evaluating its compliance programmes and controls in general. As a consequence of these compliance programmes and controls, including monitoring and review activities, the Bank has also adopted appropriate remedial and/or mitigating steps, where necessary or advisable, and made disclosures on material findings as and when appropriate.

The Bank has identified potentially fraudulent activity by certain of its customers using import advance payments to effect foreign exchange transfers from South Africa to beneficiary accounts located in Asia, UK, Europe and the USA. As a result, Barclays Africa Group Limited ("BAGL") the holding company of the Bank is conducting a review of relevant activity, processes, systems and controls. BAGL is keeping relevant agencies and regulators informed as to the ongoing status of this matter.

It is too early to reliably assess the outcome.

Income taxes

The Bank is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions and the calculations of the Bank's tax charge and provisions for income taxes necessarily involve a degree of estimation and judgement. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax treatment is uncertain or in respect of which the relevant tax authorities may have indicated disagreement with the Bank's treatment and accordingly the final tax charge cannot be determined until resolution has been reached with the relevant tax authority. The Bank recognises liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due after taking into account external advice where appropriate. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities in the reporting period which such determination is made. These risks are managed in accordance with the Bank's Tax Risk Framework.

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
48. Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks ¹	8 607	8 777
Loans and advances to banks ²	5 767	1 237
	14 374	10 014

Notes

¹ Includes coins and bank notes.

² Includes call advances, which are used as working capital for the Bank.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
49. Deferred cash and share-based payments		
Share-based payments	422	556
Equity-settled arrangements		
Barclays Africa Group Limited Joiners Share Value Plan ("JSVP")	(17)	—
Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Value Plan ("SVP")	141	—
Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Incentive Award ("SIA")	35	—
Barclays Africa Group Limited Retention Share Value plan ("SVP Cliff")	48	—
Cash-settled arrangements:		
Barclays Africa Group Limited Deferred Award Plan ("DAP")	(92)	44
Barclays Africa Group Limited Long-Term Incentive Plan ("LTIP")	13	43
Barclays Africa Group Limited Phantom Joiners Share Award Plan ("JSAP")	7	3
Barclays Africa Group Limited Joiners Share Value Plan ("JSVP")	86	105
Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Value Plan ("SVP")	110	190
Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Incentive Award ("SIA")	23	74
Barclays Africa Group Limited Retention Share Value plan ("SVP Cliff")	76	97
Barclays Africa Group Limited Role Based Pay ("RBP")	10	—
Other cash-settled arrangements	(18)	—
Deferred cash payments		
Barclays Africa Group Limited Cash Value Plan ("CVP")	127	100
Total deferred cash and share-based payments staff cost (refer to note 31)	549	656
Total carrying amount of liabilities for cash-settled arrangements (refer to note 18)	361	820
Total carrying amount of equity-settled share-based payment arrangement (refer to the statement of changes to equity)	547	3

In 2015, the Bank sought, and received shareholder approval to modify its remuneration structures by implementing a new equity-settled share scheme. The awards granted in 2015 to eligible employees under the Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Value Plan ("SVP"), were accordingly granted as equity-settled awards under the rules of the new scheme. In addition to making a new award under the equity-settled scheme rules, the Bank also gave employees the option to convert their outstanding cash-settled awards in consideration for equivalent equity-settled awards, whilst keeping the terms and conditions of the replacement awards unchanged. 95% elected the option and their awards were converted effective 4 September 2015. The converted awards are considered separate equity-settled share schemes. To achieve the effect of economic neutrality in the conversion, the award values were however increased by 0.5% to reflect the additional Securities Transfer Tax which would be due on vesting. This resulted in an additional R1 173m expense being recorded.

Cash-settled share-based payment schemes are measured with reference to the Barclays Africa Group Limited share price as at the reporting date.

During 2014 and part of 2015 the Bank has entered into forward contracts referencing the number of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares to hedge a portion of the potential cash flow variability resulting from its DAP and SVP schemes. The spot price of the forward contracts and an equal number of DAP and SVP phantom shares have been designated into cash flow hedging relationships. These hedges were all closed out by year-end.

Included in the 2015 share-based payments expenses are hedging gains of **R96m** (2014: R98m).

Barclays Africa Group Limited Long-Term Incentive Plan

The LTIP is considered an equity-settled share-based payment arrangement at BAGL level. Qualifying participants will be entitled to Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares either by way of a share award or a cash award that must be used to purchase Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares. The award will be issued by the employing entity or subsidiary in the Group. In order for the participant to be entitled to these awards, the participant needs to render three years of service and meet requisite performance conditions. Absa Bank Limited is obligated to purchase these shares for its employees and this scheme is therefore considered cash-settled for the Bank.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Deferred Award Plan

The DAP is a cash-settled share-based payment arrangement. The DAP awards (and any associated notional dividends) are awarded at no cost to the participants. The awards vest in equal tranches after one, two and three years, with each tranche subject to its own independent non-market-related performance condition. The amount that is paid to the participants is equal to the market value of a number of Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares, as determined on the vesting date, to the extent that the non-market-related conditions attached to the awards are met. If the Group fails to meet the minimum performance criteria, the awards made in that tranche are forfeited in total. Dividends accumulate over the vesting period and are paid at maturity.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Phantom Joiners Share Award Plan

The JSAP enables the Bank to attract and motivate new employees by buying out the "in the money" portion of a participant's shares or options under their previous employers' share scheme by offering the employees Barclays Africa Group Limited awards. There is no consideration payable for the grant of an award and the vesting of the award is not subject to performance conditions. Dividends accrue to the participant over the vesting period, which can be over two to seven years.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Joiners Share Value Plan

The JSVP enables the Bank to attract and motivate new employees by buying out the "in the money" portion of a participant's shares or options under their previous employers' share scheme by offering the employees Barclays Africa Group Limited awards. There is no consideration payable for the grant of an award and the vesting of the award is not subject to performance conditions. Dividends accumulate and are reinvested over the vesting period, which can be over one to five years.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

49. Deferred cash and share-based payments (continued)

Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Value Plan

The SVP awards (and any associated notional dividends) are awarded at no cost to the participants. The awards vest in equal tranches after one, two and three years, with each tranche subject to its own independent non-market-related performance condition. On vesting, the amount that is paid to the cash-settled participants is equal to the market value of a number of Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares, as determined on the vesting date, to the extent that the non-market-related conditions attached to the awards are met. On vesting, equity-settled participants are awarded Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares in settlement of their awards. If the Group fails to meet the minimum performance criteria, the awards made in that tranche are forfeited in total. Dividends accumulate and are reinvested over the period.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Share Incentive Awards

The SIA is a scheme for employees identified as Code Staff for Barclays PLC. The award will vest six months from the date on which it is granted, which is 50% of the participant's non-deferred annual incentive.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Retention Share Value Plan

The SVP Cliff awards (and any associated notional dividends) are awarded at no cost to the participants. The awards vest after three years, subject to their own independent non-market-related performance condition. On vesting, the amount that is paid to the cash-settled participants is equal to the market value of a number of Barclays Africa Group Limited's ordinary shares, as determined on the vesting date, to the extent that the non-market-related conditions attached to the awards are met. On vesting, equity-settled participants are awarded Barclays Africa Group Limited ordinary shares in settlement of their awards. If the Group fails to meet the minimum performance criteria, the awards made in that tranche are forfeited in total. Dividends accumulate and are reinvested over the vesting period.

Barclays Africa Group Limited Role Based Pay

The RBP is a cash-settled share scheme for code staff. The RBP award (and any associated notional dividends) are awarded at no cost to certain employees, and vest in equal amounts on a quarterly basis. The cash is paid out subject to a holding period.

	2015						2014					
	Opening balance	Effect of conversion	Granted/ (transferred)	Forfeited	Exercised	Closing balance	Opening balance	Granted/ (transferred)	Forfeited	Exercised	Closing balance	
Equity-settled:												
JSAP	—	18	—	—	—	18	—	—	—	—	—	
JSVP	—	382	76	—	—	458	—	—	—	—	—	
SVP	—	1 022	1 359	(75)	(4)	2 302	—	—	—	—	—	
SIA	—	—	346	—	—	346	—	—	—	—	—	
SVP Cliff	—	1 710	349	(33)	—	2 026	—	—	—	—	—	
Cash-settled:												
LTIP	1 564	—	28	(525)	(34)	1 033	1 866	(216)	(86)	—	1 564	
DAP	537	—	—	(5)	(532)	—	1 836	9	(42)	(1 266)	537	
JSAP	130	(18)	(7)	—	(105)	—	379	2	(34)	(217)	130	
JSVP	623	(382)	174	(72)	(312)	31	474	458	(58)	(251)	623	
SVP	2 464	(1 022)	(9)	(58)	(948)	427	1 596	1 685	(304)	(513)	2 464	
SIA	218	—	(15)	—	(203)	—	—	419	—	(201)	218	
SVP Cliff	1 963	(1 710)	—	(122)	(12)	119	—	2 061	(98)	—	1 963	
RBP	—	—	78	—	(8)	70	—	—	—	—	—	

The terms and conditions of the above share-based payment arrangements dictate that awards be settled immediately on vesting and therefore there are no awards which have vested but have not yet been settled at any given time. Furthermore the awards outstanding in the aforementioned schemes have no exercise price.

	Weighted average share price at the exercise date (cents)		Weighted average contractual life of awards outstanding (years)		Weighted average fair value of options granted during the period (cents)	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Equity-settled:						
JSAP	—	—	0,78	—	174,98	—
JSVP	—	—	1,44	—	175,54	—
SVP	—	—	1,78	—	182,86	—
SIA	—	—	0,67	—	173,76	—
SVP Cliff	—	—	1,48	—	177,85	—
Cash-settled:						
LTIP	179,62	—	0,74	1,60	155,19	145,79
DAP	190,93	128,68	—	0,80	—	148,60
JSAP	178,71	164,85	—	1,00	—	120,72
JSVP	171,47	165,33	1,72	1,40	158,07	147,84
SVP	187,67	133,61	0,23	1,20	142,86	147,03
SIA	172,35	168,19	—	0,70	—	142,46
SVP Cliff	189,15	—	1,17	2,16	129,30	129,30
RBP	176,99	—	3,08	—	167,27	—

Deferred cash

Barclays Africa Group Limited Cash Value Plan

The Cash Value Plan ("CVP") is a deferred cash-settled-based payment arrangement. The award will vest in three equal tranches over a period of three years, subject to the Rules which includes a 10% service credit for the third anniversary of the CVP award date. The service credit for awards granted in 2015 is 10% (2014: 10%) of the initial value of the award that vests.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

50. Acquisitions and disposals of businesses and other similar transactions

50.1 Acquisitions of businesses during the current reporting period

The Bank purchased additional shares in a non-core joint venture which resulted in an increase in the Bank's effective shareholding from 50% to 67%. The profit share that the Bank is entitled to is 74%. The acquisition occurred on 18 November 2015.

A Bargain purchase amount of R4m was recognised in the statement of comprehensive income.

	2015 Fair value recognised on acquisition Rm
Consideration at November 2015:	
Cash	14
Total consideration	14
Recognised amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities	
Other assets	5
Investment properties	292
Other liabilities	(1)
Deferred tax liabilities	(4)
Loans from subsidiaries	(176)
Loans from Absa Group companies	(90)
Total identifiable net assets	26
Total non-controlling interest	(8)
Goodwill/(bargain purchase)	(4)
Total	14

A summary of the total net cash outflow and cash and cash equivalents related to acquisitions and disposals of businesses and other similar transactions is included below:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Summary of net cash outflow due to acquisitions	14	—

50.2 Disposals of businesses during the current reporting period

There were no disposals of businesses during the current reporting period.

50.3 Acquisitions and disposals of businesses during the previous reporting period

The Bank made no acquisitions or disposals during the previous reporting period.

51. Segment report

51.1 Summary of segments

The Bank has identified its reportable segments based on a combination of products and services offered to customers and clients, external revenue generation and the location of the markets served. The segments also reflect how the Bank's businesses are managed and reported to the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM").

The following summary describes the operations in each of the Bank's reportable segments:

- Retail and Business Banking ("RBB")
 - Business Banking provides a comprehensive range of commercial banking products and services to large, medium and small businesses.
 - Retail Banking offers various products and services to customers through the following divisions:
 - Home Loans: offers residential property-related finance solutions direct to the customer through personalised services, as well as through a range of electronic channels and intermediaries such as estate agents and originators.
 - Vehicle and Asset Finance ("VAF"): offers customised vehicle and asset finance products and services through vehicle dealers as well as directly to retail and business customers through face-to-face engagements, call centre agents and digital channels. The VAF product line incorporates vehicle management solutions including fleet card management and associated services.
 - Card: provides credit cards and merchant acquiring. It includes the Edcon portfolio.

51. Segment report *(continued)*

51.1 Summary of segments *(continued)*

- Personal Loans: offers unsecured instalment loans, including fixed and variable loans through face-to-face engagements, call centre agents as well as electronic and mobile channels.
- Transactional and Deposits: offers a full range of transactional banking, savings and investment products, customer loyalty programme and services through a variety of touch points. These include physical branches, digital channels, ATMs, priority suites and call centres.
- Other: includes Retail Banking central and head office costs, which are currently not allocated to business units along with branch distribution and channel net recoveries, and costs associated with the multi-channel investment programme.
- Corporate and Investment Bank ("CIB"): offers corporate and investment banking solutions. The business model centres on delivering specialist investment banking, financing, risk management and advisory solutions across asset classes to corporates, financial institutions and public sector bodies.
- Wealth has been created as a separate segment. The Wealth sub-segment was previously reported in Corporate, Investment Bank and Wealth.
- Head Office, Treasury and other: consists of various non-banking activities and includes investment income earned by the Bank, as well as income earned by the London branch and Corporate Real Estate Services ("CRES").

Segments can further be split into South Africa and Rest of Africa geographical segment operations. However, due to the insignificance of the Rest of Africa segment to total Bank, geographical split of segments is not considered for reportable segments.

The following operational changes, management changes and associated changes to the way in which the CODM views the performance of each business segment, have resulted in the reallocation of earnings, assets and liabilities between segments.

- CIB reassessed the classification of their client lists as either Corporate Banking clients or Business Banking clients which resulted in a client migration from Corporate Banking to Business Banking. This resulted in a transfer of Loans and advances to customers of R65m and deposits due to customers of R4 183m to Business Banking.
- The following support functions within RBB were moved to Head Office, Treasury and other operations: Cash Solutions, Collections, Forensics processing and business bank risk. This resulted in the reallocation of net interest income of R341m, non-interest income of R182m and operating expenses of R565m from RBB to Head Office, Treasury and other operations.
- The mortgage, AVAF, CAF, Private One and practice management loan portfolios were transferred from Wealth to Retail Banking. This resulted in restatements of loans and advances to customers of R5 273m and net interest income of R80m between Wealth and RBB.
- Money markets, previously reported in CIB, has been moved to Head Office, Treasury and other operations, due to the centralisation of all treasury functions. This resulted in restatements of Loans and advances to customers of R1 037m, investment securities of R2 636m, deposits due to customers of R86 133m and debt securities in issue of R69 969m.
- Head Office, Treasury and other operations reassessed the allocation methodologies of allocating costs to business units. This resulted in reallocation of other operating expenses R36m between segments.
- CIB and RBB refined the classification of costs and revenue, which resulted in restatements of non-interest income of R12m and other operating expenses of R14m between the segments.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	RBB		CIB	
	2015	2014 ⁴	2015	2014 ⁴
51. Segment report (continued)				
51.2 Segment report per market segment				
Statement of comprehensive income (Rm)				
Net interest income	23 374	22 321	4 989	3 821
Net interest income – external	32 022	31 238	3 075	934
Net interest income – internal	(8 648)	(8 917)	1 914	2 887
Non-interest income	14 710	14 026	3 738	4 450
Non-interest income – external	13 975	13 293	5 558	4 617
Non-interest income – internal	735	733	(1 820)	(167)
Total income	38 084	36 347	8 727	8 271
Impairment losses on loans and advances	(4 764)	(4 918)	(356)	(164)
Operating expenditure	(21 089)	(20 492)	(5 238)	(4 847)
Depreciation and amortisation	(303)	(298)	(22)	(12)
Other operating expenses	(20 786)	(20 194)	(5 216)	(4 835)
Other expenses	(205)	(221)	(118)	(103)
Other impairments	29	(39)	—	(1)
Indirect taxation	(234)	(182)	(118)	(102)
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	127	130	8	10
Operating income before income tax	12 153	10 846	3 023	3 167
Taxation expense	(3 394)	(3 032)	(525)	(795)
Profit for the reporting period	8 759	7 814	2 498	2 372
Profit attributable to:				
Ordinary equity holders	8 551	7 615	2 391	2 272
Preference equity holders	208	199	107	100
	8 759	7 814	2 498	2 372
Headline earnings	8 596	7 579	2 391	2 192
Operating performance (%)				
Net interest margin on average interest-bearing assets ²	3,74	3,80	1,71	1,36
Credit loss ratio	1,13	1,19	0,24	0,13
Non-interest income as a % of revenue ³	38,6	38,6	42,8	53,8
Revenue growth ³	5	4	6	5
Cost growth ³	3	7	8	6
Cost-to-income ratio ³	55,4	56,4	60,0	58,6
Effective tax rate	27,9	27,9	17,37	25,1
Statement of financial position (Rm)				
Loans and advance to customers	425 870	416 378	170 081	131 981
Investment securities	42 507	38 154	19 525	14 121
Other assets	236 448	210 287	299 796	260 505
Total assets	704 825	664 819	489 402	406 607
Deposits due to customers	276 111	251 375	178 080	180 141
Debt securities in issue	—	—	16 877	11 663
Other liabilities	418 785	405 066	290 654	211 806
Total liabilities	694 896	656 441	485 611	403 610
Financial performance (%)				
Return on average risk-weighted assets ²	2,90	2,76	1,62	1,72
Return on average assets ²	1,28	1,20	0,55	0,55

Notes

¹ Head Office, Treasury and other operations do not represent a reportable segment, but the reconciliation to the Bank results in terms of IFRS 8.

² These ratios are unaudited.

³ These ratios have been calculated by management based on extracted audited information contained in the annual financial statements.

⁴ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 51.1.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Wealth		Head Office, Treasury and other operations ¹		Bank	
2015	2014 ⁴	2015	2014 ⁴	2015	2014 ⁴
294	305	(1 133)	(519)	27 524	25 928
237	262	(8 585)	(6 722)	26 749	25 712
57	43	7 452	6 203	775	216
169	162	(65)	(238)	18 552	18 400
166	148	(3 313)	(2 738)	16 386	15 320
3	14	3 248	2 500	2 166	3 080
463	467	(1 198)	(757)	46 076	44 328
5	(28)	2	—	(5 113)	(5 110)
(566)	(520)	503	550	(26 390)	(25 309)
(1)	(1)	(1 046)	(1 086)	(1 372)	(1 397)
(565)	(519)	1 549	1 636	(25 018)	(23 912)
(6)	(7)	(670)	(855)	(999)	(1 186)
—	—	14	(378)	43	(418)
(6)	(7)	(684)	(477)	(1 042)	(768)
—	—	1	7	136	147
(104)	(88)	(1 362)	(1 055)	13 710	12 870
29	25	227	232	(3 663)	(3 570)
(75)	(63)	(1 135)	(823)	10 047	9 300
(81)	(69)	(1 135)	(823)	9 726	8 995
6	6	—	—	321	305
(75)	(63)	(1 135)	(823)	10 047	9 300
(81)	(69)	(1 249)	(915)	9 657	8 787
n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	3,91	3,83
(0,10)	0,52	n/a	n/a	0,89	0,94
36,5	34,7	n/a	n/a	40,3	41,5
(1)	21	n/a	n/a	4	5
9	14	n/a	n/a	4	7
>100	>100	n/a	n/a	57,3	57,1
27,9	28,7	n/a	n/a	26,7	27,7
5 350	5 234	701	928	602 002	554 521
287	473	10 746	17 870	73 065	70 618
155	5 470	(275 325)	(287 340)	261 074	188 922
5 792	11 177	(263 878)	(268 542)	936 141	814 061
5 160	5 276	101 299	84 864	560 650	521 656
—	—	111 576	93 352	128 453	105 015
701	5 970	(523 599)	(494 378)	186 541	128 464
5 861	11 246	(310 724)	(316 162)	875 644	755 135
n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2,03	2,05
(1,18)	(0,60)	n/a	n/a	1,11	1,08

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	RBB	
	2015 Rm	2014 ³ Rm
51. Segment report (continued)		
51.2 Segment report per market segment (continued)		
Statement of comprehensive income		
Net interest income	23 374	22 321
Net interest income-external	32 022	31 238
Net interest income-internal	(8 648)	(8 917)
Non-interest income	14 710	14 026
Non-interest income-external	13 975	13 293
Non-interest income-internal	735	733
Total income	38 084	36 347
Impairment losses on loans and advances	(4 764)	(4 918)
Operating income before operating expenditure	33 320	31 429
Operating expenditure	(21 089)	(20 492)
Depreciation and amortisation	(303)	(298)
Other operating expenses	(20 786)	(20 194)
Other expenses	(205)	(221)
Other impairments	29	(39)
Indirect taxation	(234)	(182)
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	127	130
Operating income before tax	12 153	10 846
Taxation expense	(3 394)	(3 032)
Profit for the reporting period	8 759	7 814
Profit attributable to:		
Ordinary equity holder	8 551	7 615
Preference equity holders	208	199
	8 759	7 814
Headline earnings	8 596	7 579
Operating performance (%)		
Net interest margin on average interest-bearing assets ¹	3,74	3,80
Credit loss ratio	1,13	1,19
Non-interest income as % of revenue ²	38,6	38,6
Revenue growth ²	5	4
Cost growth ²	3	7
Cost-to-income ratio ²	55,4	56,4
Effective tax rate	27,9	27,9
Statement of financial position (Rm)		
Loans and advances to customers	425 870	416 378
Investment securities	42 507	38 154
Other assets	236 448	210 287
Total assets	704 825	664 819
Deposits due to customers	276 111	251 375
Debt securities in issue	—	—
Other liabilities	418 785	405 066
Total liabilities	694 896	656 441
Financial performance (%)		
Return on average risk-weighted assets ¹	2,90	2,76
Return on average assets ¹	1,28	1,20

Notes

¹ These ratios are unaudited.

² These ratios have been calculated by management based on extracted audited information contained in the annual financial statements.

³ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 51.1.

⁴ These numbers include the Namibia Representative office included in the RBB Rest of Africa segment.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Retail Banking		Business Banking ⁴	
	2015 Rm	2014 ³ Rm	2015 Rm	2014 ³ Rm
	17 587	16 646	5 787	5 675
	29 694	28 440	2 328	2 798
	(12 107)	(11 794)	3 459	2 877
	11 542	10 990	3 168	3 036
	10 806	10 258	3 169	3 035
	736	732	(1)	1
	29 129	27 636	8 955	8 711
	(4 216)	(4 390)	(548)	(528)
	24 913	23 246	8 407	8 183
	(15 751)	(15 402)	(5 338)	(5 090)
	(303)	(297)	—	(1)
	(15 448)	(15 105)	(5 338)	(5 089)
	(204)	(141)	(1)	(80)
	0	(2)	29	(37)
	(204)	(139)	(30)	(43)
	127	130	—	—
	9 085	7 833	3 068	3 013
	(2 523)	(2 169)	(871)	(863)
	6 562	5 664	2 197	2 150
	6 404	5 517	2 148	2 098
	159	147	49	52
	6 563	5 664	2 197	2 150
	6 391	5 504	2 205	2 075
	3,35	3,33	5,83	6,41
	1,18	1,25	0,87	0,87
	39,6	39,8	35,4	34,9
	5	4	3	5
	2	7	5	5
	54,1	55,7	59,6	58,4
	28,39	28,6	27,93	28,0
	362 303	355 313	63 567	61 065
	32 284	28 463	10 223	9 691
	195 264	175 812	41 184	34 475
	589 851	559 588	114 974	105 231
	166 015	150 427	110 096	100 948
	—	—	—	—
	416 105	402 880	2 680	2 186
	582 120	553 307	112 776	103 134
	2,81	2,70	3,20	2,96
	1,13	1,03	2,03	2,11

52. Derivatives

52.1 Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are entered into in the normal course of business to manage various financial risks.

Derivative instruments are contracts whose value is derived from one or more underlying financial instruments or indices defined in the contract. They include swaps, forward rate agreements, futures, options and combinations of these instruments and primarily affect the Bank's net interest income, net trading income, net fee and commission income and derivative assets and liabilities.

Some derivative financial instruments have been designated as hedging instruments in fair value or cash flow hedging relationships.

At the reporting date, the Bank did not have any compound financial instruments with multiple embedded derivatives in issue.

The Bank trades the following derivative instruments:

Foreign exchange derivatives

The Bank's principal exchange rate-related contracts are forward foreign exchange contracts, currency swaps and currency options. Forward foreign exchange contracts are agreements to buy or sell a specified quantity of foreign currency, usually on a specified future date at an agreed rate. A currency swap generally involves the exchange, or notional exchange, of equivalent amounts of two currencies and a commitment to exchange interest periodically until the principal amounts are re-exchanged on a future date.

Currency options provide the buyer with the right, but not the obligation, either to purchase or sell a fixed amount of a currency at a specified exchange rate on or before a future date. As compensation for assuming the option risk, the option writer generally receives a premium at the start of the option period.

Interest rate derivatives

The Bank's principal interest rate related contracts are interest rate swaps, forward rate agreements, basis swaps, caps, floors and swaptions. Included in this product category are transactions that include combinations of these features. An interest rate swap is an agreement between two parties to exchange fixed rate and floating rate interest by means of periodic payments based upon a notional principal amount and the interest rates defined in the contract. Certain agreements combine interest rate and foreign currency swap transactions, which may or may not include the exchange of principal amounts. In a forward rate agreement, two parties agree a future settlement of the difference between an agreed rate and a future interest rate, applied to a notional principal amount.

Interest rate derivatives, designated as cash flow hedges, primarily hedge the exposure to cash flow variability from interest rates of variable rate loans to banks and customers, variable rate debt securities held and highly probable forecast financing transactions and reinvestments.

Interest rate derivatives designated as fair value hedges primarily hedge the interest rate risk of fixed rate borrowings in issue, fixed rate loans to banks and customers as well as investments in fixed rate debt securities held.

Credit derivatives

The Bank's principal credit derivative-related contracts include credit default swaps and total return swaps. A credit derivative is an arrangement whereby the credit risk of an asset (the reference asset) is transferred to the seller of protection. A credit default swap is a contract where the protection seller receives premium or interest-related payments in return for contracting to make payments to the protection buyer upon a defined credit event. Credit events normally include bankruptcy, payment default, or downgrades by a rating agency.

A total return swap is an instrument whereby the seller of protection receives the full return of the asset, including both the income and change in the capital value of the asset. The buyer of the protection in return receives a predetermined amount.

Equity derivatives

The Bank's principal equity-related contracts are equity and stock index swaps and options (including warrants, which are equity options listed on an exchange). An equity swap is an agreement between two parties to exchange periodic payments, based upon a notional principal amount, with one side paying fixed or floating interest and the other side paying based on the actual return of the stock or stock index. An equity option provides the buyer with the right, but not the obligation, either to purchase or sell a specified stock, basket of stocks or stock index at a specified price or level on or before a specified date. The Bank also enters into fund-linked derivatives, being swaps and options which underlyings include mutual funds, hedge funds, indices and multi-asset portfolios, as underlyings.

Commodity derivatives

The Bank's principal commodity-related derivative contracts are swaps, options, forwards and futures. The main commodities transacted are agricultural commodities and precious metals.

52.2 Notional amount

The gross notional amount is the sum of the absolute value of all contracts. The notional amount will not generally reflect the amount receivable or payable under a derivative contract. The notional amount should be viewed only as a means of assessing the Bank's participation in derivative contracts and not the market risk position, nor the credit exposure arising on such contracts.

The absolute value of all contracts is also not indicative of the Bank's net exposure to, or position in any of the markets that the Bank trades in.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

52. Derivatives (continued)

52.3 Derivative financial instrument – overall

The Bank's total derivative asset and liability position as reported on the statement of financial position is as follows:

	Bank					
	2015			2014		
	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount
Derivatives held for trading	77 537	(86 325)	4 821 700	40 295	(41 785)	5 261 233
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments	2 216	(4 531)	176 419	2 335	(2 577)	201 779
Total derivatives	79 753	(90 856)	4 998 119	42 630	(44 362)	5 463 012

52.4 Derivatives held for trading – detail by market and instrument type

Derivatives held for trading by the Bank related to the various markets and instrument types the Bank trades in are as follows:

	Bank					
	2015			2014		
	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount
Foreign exchange derivatives	26 996	(28 180)	878 769	8 328	(9 938)	688 879
Forwards	1 664	(2 760)	36 740	5 582	(7 718)	33 596
Futures	0	—	138 941	4	(2)	173 000
Swaps	22 661	(23 694)	604 247	2 086	(1 485)	414 988
Options	2 671	(1 726)	98 841	656	(733)	67 295
Interest rate derivatives	47 249	(53 310)	3 735 135	30 202	(29 688)	4 430 318
Forwards	1 628	(1 772)	2 244 296	1 019	(910)	2 483 475
Futures	52	(64)	37 565	—	—	—
Swaps	45 238	(51 116)	1 294 415	29 113	(28 621)	1 916 895
Options	331	(358)	158 859	29	(68)	12 855
Other – OTC	—	—	—	40	(88)	7 483
Other – exchange traded	—	—	—	1	(1)	9 610
Equity derivatives	2 161	(3 825)	166 366	1 040	(1 494)	98 969
Forwards	339	(1 275)	8 849	161	(190)	4 433
Futures	25	(54)	73 539	0	(0)	39 929
Swaps	256	(997)	19 213	335	(238)	9 834
Options	685	(1 418)	25 920	123	(493)	5 033
Options – exchange traded	4	—	30 839	12	0	27 940
Other – OTC	852	(81)	8 006	409	(573)	11 800
Commodity derivatives	223	(117)	11 866	350	(303)	17 318
Forwards	66	(22)	10 651	25	(17)	15 765
Swaps	116	(58)	958	315	(278)	1 199
Options	41	(37)	257	10	(8)	354
Credit derivatives	908	(893)	29 564	375	(362)	25 749
Default swaps	908	(893)	29 564	375	(362)	25 749
	77 537	(86 325)	4 821 700	40 295	(41 785)	5 261 233

Forwards, swaps and options in the table above have been traded on a bilateral OTC basis, unless specified otherwise. Futures have been traded on authorised exchanges.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

52. Derivatives (continued)

52.5 Derivatives designated as hedging instruments by market and instrument type

	2015			2014		
	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount	Assets	Liabilities	Notional contract amount
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Interest rate derivatives	2 216	(4 531)	176 419	2 335	(2 577)	201 780
Swaps – cash flow hedges	192	(2 827)	133 155	1 116	(474)	137 276
Swaps – fair value hedges	2 024	(1 704)	43 264	1 219	(2 103)	64 504
	2 216	(4 531)	176 419	2 335	(2 577)	201 780

52.6 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments to protect against interest rate risk

Cash flow hedges for interest rate risk are used by the Bank to protect against the potential cash flow variability that results from the Bank's exposure to various floating rate instruments including certain loans and advances, available for sale financial assets and issued debt.

The Bank's cash flow hedging instruments for interest rate risk principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to fix floating future cash flows.

Net (losses)/gains recycled from other comprehensive income to profit or loss:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Interest and similar income (refer to note 25)	1 111	1 494
Interest expense and similar charges (refer to note 26)	135	72

The fair value movement recognised in profit or loss in relation to ineffectiveness (including fair value movements previously deferred to equity which subsequently exceeded the IAS 39 reserve limit) is:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Gains and (losses) from banking and trading activities (refer to note 28)	(188)	(239)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

52. Derivatives (continued)

52.6 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments to protect against interest rate risk (continued)

The Bank has hedged forecast cash flows, which primarily vary with interest rates. These cash flows are expected to impact profit or loss in future financial periods as shown in the table below. The cash flows were projected using forward rates prevailing at year-end. The cash flows are presented on an undiscounted basis, before taxation and exclude any potential hedge accounting adjustments:

Bank							
2015							
	Less than 1 year Rm	1 – 2 years Rm	2 – 3 years Rm	3 – 4 years Rm	4 – 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm	Total Rm
Forecast receivable cash flow	199	9	—	—	—	—	208
Forecast payable cash flow	(127)	(890)	(803)	(606)	(321)	(114)	(2 861)

2014							
	Less than 1 year Rm	1 – 2 years Rm	2 – 3 years Rm	3 – 4 years Rm	4 – 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm	Total Rm
Forecast receivable cash flow	908	255	106	49	15	2	1 335
Forecast payable cash flow	(75)	(162)	(190)	(128)	(80)	(59)	(694)

52.7 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments to protect against equity price risk

The Bank used cash flow hedging instruments for equity price risk to protect it against the potential cash flow variability of its cash-settled share-based payment schemes, which are referenced to the market price of the Barclays Africa Group Limited shares. These hedges were all closed out by year-end.

The following net gains on cash flow hedges were recycled from other comprehensive income to profit or loss:

Bank		
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Operating expenses – staff costs – share-based payments	96	98

The spot element of the forward contracts that was designated as hedging instruments, was 100% effective during the periods and therefore no ineffectiveness was recognised in profit or loss.

The cash flows of the aforementioned cash flow hedges are expected to impact profit or loss in future financial periods as disclosed in the following table. The cash flows were projected using the Barclays Africa Group Limited share price at the reporting date. The cash flows are presented on an undiscounted basis, before taxation and exclude any potential hedge accounting adjustments.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

52. Derivatives (continued)

52.8 Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments to protect against interest rate risk

Fair value hedges are used by the Bank to protect against changes in fair value of financial instruments due to movements in exchange rates and interest rates. The financial instruments hedged for interest rate risk include loans, available-for-sale assets, debt securities and borrowed funds.

The Bank's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to protect against changes in market interest rates.

Gains and losses on hedging instruments and hedged items:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Financial assets – fair value hedges		
(Losses)/gains on hedged assets (refer to note 25)	(1 591)	751
Gains/(losses) on hedging instruments (refer to note 25)	1 444	(572)
Interest expense on hedging instruments (refer to note 25)	(265)	(415)
Financial liabilities – fair value hedges		
Gains on hedged items (liabilities) (refer to note 26)	582	258
(Losses)/gains on hedging instruments (liabilities) (refer to note 26)	(842)	93
Interest income on hedging instruments (refer to note 26)	144	243

Movement in fair value that was recognised in profit or loss in relation to hedge ineffectiveness is:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities (refer to note 28)	38	(8)

52.9 Counterparty netting and collateral

Derivative assets subject to counterparty netting agreements amounted to **R76 478m** (2014: R48 685m). Additionally, the Bank held **R6 330m** (2014: R3 965m) of collateral against the net derivative asset exposure.

OTC traded instruments are subject to counterparty credit risk as the related cash flows are not guaranteed by an independent third party. This risk is mitigated by means of netting agreements. The International Swaps and Derivatives Association ("ISDA") Master Agreement is used by the Bank. The ISDA Master Agreement and all the confirmations entered into under it, form a single agreement. This allows the parties to an ISDA Master Agreement to aggregate the amounts owing by each of them under all of the transactions outstanding under that ISDA Master Agreement and to replace them with a single net amount payable by one party to the other.

This page has been left blank intentionally

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

2015 Fair value through profit or loss

	Designated at fair value Rm	Held for trading Rm	Hedging instruments Rm	Total
53. Consolidated statement of financial position summary – IAS 39 classification				
Assets				
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	1	—	—	1
Investment securities	19 697	—	—	19 697
Loans and advances to banks	24 328	—	—	24 328
Trading portfolio assets	—	114 450	—	114 450
Hedging portfolio assets ¹	—	—	2 216	2 216
Other financial assets	17	—	—	17
Loans and advances to customers	29 423	—	—	29 423
Loans to Group companies	—	—	—	—
Assets outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	73 466	114 450	2 216	190 132
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	16 632	—	—	16 632
Trading portfolio liabilities	—	87 567	—	87 567
Hedging portfolio liabilities ²	—	—	4 531	4 531
Other liabilities	—	—	—	—
Deposits due to customers	17 811	—	—	17 811
Debt securities in issue	6 723	—	—	6 723
Borrowed funds	—	—	—	—
Liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	41 166	87 567	4 531	133 264

2014 Fair value through profit or loss

	Designated at fair value Rm	Held for trading Rm	Hedging instruments Rm	Total
Assets				
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	—	—	—	—
Investment securities	19 096	—	—	19 096
Loans and advances to banks	20 523	—	—	20 523
Trading portfolio assets	—	76 872	—	76 872
Hedging portfolio assets ¹	—	—	2 335	2 335
Other assets	17	—	—	17
Loans and advances to customers	10 895	—	—	10 895
Loans to Group companies	—	—	—	—
Assets outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	50 531	76 872	2 335	129 738
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	19 609	—	—	19 609
Trading portfolio liabilities	—	44 580	—	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities ²	—	—	2 577	2 577
Other financial liabilities	—	—	—	—
Deposits due to customers	19 216	—	—	19 216
Debt securities in issue	5 280	—	—	5 280
Borrowed funds	—	—	—	—
Liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	44 105	44 580	2 577	91 262

Notes

¹ Includes derivative assets to the amount of **R192m** (31 December 2014: R1 116m) and **R2 024m** (31 December 2014: R1 219m) that have been designated as cash flow and fair value hedging instruments respectively.

² Includes derivative liabilities to the amount of **R2 827m** (31 December 2014: R474m) and **R1 704m** (31 December 2014: R2 103m) that have been designated as cash flow and fair value hedging instruments respectively.

³ Includes items designated as hedged items in fair value hedging relationships.

⁴ Includes non-financial assets and liabilities and financial instruments outside the scope of IAS 39.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Available-for-sale			2015 Amortised cost			Assets/ liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39 ⁴ Rm	Total assets and liabilities Rm
Designated as available- for-sale Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total	Designated at amortised cost Rm	Hedged items ³ Rm	Total		
—	—	—	26 100	—	26 100	—	26 101
15 088	38 280	53 368	—	—	—	—	73 065
—	—	—	34 257	—	34 257	—	58 585
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 005	116 455
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 216
—	—	—	17 354	—	17 354	1 469	18 840
—	—	—	572 472	107	572 579	—	602 002
—	—	—	23 850	—	23 850	—	23 850
—	—	—	—	—	—	15 027	15 027
15 088	38 280	53 368	674 033	107	674 140	18 501	936 141
—	—	—	44 394	—	44 394	—	61 026
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	87 567
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4 531
—	—	—	16 346	—	16 346	1 960	18 306
—	—	—	542 839	—	542 839	—	560 650
—	—	—	109 906	11 824	121 730	—	128 453
—	—	—	6 857	6 097	12 954	—	12 954
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 157	2 157
—	—	—	720 342	17 921	738 263	4 117	875 644
Available-for-sale			2014 Amortised cost			Assets/ liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39 ⁴ Rm	Total assets and liabilities Rm
Designated as available- for-sale Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total	Designated at amortised cost Rm	Hedged items ³ Rm	Total		
—	—	—	21 419	—	21 419	—	21 419
11 602	39 920	51 522	—	—	—	—	70 618
—	—	—	27 076	—	27 076	—	47 599
—	—	—	—	—	—	1 700	78 572
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 335
—	—	—	7 914	—	7 914	1 380	9 311
—	—	—	539 799	3 827	543 626	—	554 521
—	—	—	17 740	—	17 740	—	17 740
—	—	—	—	—	—	11 946	11 946
11 602	39 920	51 522	613 948	3 827	617 775	15 026	814 061
—	—	—	34 495	—	34 495	—	54 104
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	44 580
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 577
—	—	—	11 316	—	11 316	2 493	13 809
—	—	—	502 440	—	502 440	—	521 656
—	—	—	86 880	12 855	99 735	—	105 015
—	—	—	6 825	3 710	10 535	—	10 535
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 859	2 859
—	—	—	641 956	16 565	658 521	5 352	755 135

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures

54.1 Assets and liabilities held at fair value

The table below shows the Bank's assets and liabilities that are recognised and subsequently measured at fair value and are analysed by valuation techniques. The classification of assets and liabilities is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

Recurring fair value measurements	Bank				Bank			
	2015				2014			
	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
Financial assets								
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Investment securities	46 507	25 273	1 285	73 065	48 973	19 329	2 316	70 618
Loans and advances to banks	—	22 219	2 109	24 328	—	20 523	—	20 523
Trading and hedging portfolio assets	20 083	95 168	1 415	116 666	25 061	52 995	1 151	79 207
Debt instruments	18 674	7 957	897	27 528	24 433	4 743	870	30 046
Derivative assets	—	79 235	518	79 753	2	42 347	281	42 630
Commodity derivatives	—	223	—	223	2	348	—	350
Credit derivatives	—	885	23	908	—	284	91	375
Equity derivatives	—	2 118	43	2 161	—	1 011	29	1 040
Foreign exchange derivatives	—	26 996	—	26 996	—	8 327	1	8 328
Interest rate derivatives	—	49 013	452	49 465	—	32 377	160	32 537
Equity instruments	1 409	—	—	1 409	626	321	—	947
Money market assets	—	7 976	—	7 976	—	5 584	—	5 584
Other assets	—	—	17	17	—	—	17	17
Loans and advances to customers	3	21 909	7 511	29 423	4	6 160	4 731	10 895
Total financial assets	66 593	164 570	12 337	243 500	74 038	99 007	8 215	181 260
Financial liabilities								
Deposits from banks	—	16 625	7	16 632	—	19 609	—	19 609
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	1 242	90 640	216	92 098	2 795	44 042	320	47 157
Derivative liabilities	—	90 640	216	90 856	—	44 042	320	44 362
Commodity derivatives	—	440	—	440	—	308	—	308
Credit derivatives	—	879	14	893	—	324	39	363
Equity derivatives	—	3 768	57	3 825	—	1 296	198	1 494
Foreign exchange derivatives	—	28 193	—	28 193	—	9 931	7	9 938
Interest rate derivatives	—	57 360	145	57 505	—	32 183	76	32 259
Short positions	1 242	—	—	1 242	2 795	—	—	2 795
Deposits due to customers	110	15 144	2 557	17 811	80	13 606	5 530	19 216
Debt securities in issue	678	5 421	624	6 723	2	5 236	42	5 280
Total financial liabilities	2 030	127 830	3 404	133 264	2 877	82 493	5 892	91 262
Non-financial assets								
Commodities	2 005	—	—	2 005	1 700	—	—	1 700
Investment properties	—	—	518	518	—	—	252	252
Non-recurring fair value measurements								
Non-current assets held for sale ¹	—	—	109	109	—	—	250	250

Note

¹ Includes certain items classified in terms of the requirements of IFRS 5 which are measured in terms of their respective standards.

This page has been left blank intentionally

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures (continued)

54.2 Reconciliation of Level 3 assets and liabilities

A reconciliation of the opening balances to closing balances for all movements on Level 3 assets and liabilities is set out below:

	Bank 2015				
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Loans and advances to banks Rm	Investment securities Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 151	17	4 731	—	2 316
Net interest income	—	—	488	—	78
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	331	—	—	—	—
Gains and losses from investment activities	—	—	—	(18)	14
Purchases	16	—	5 108	2 127	14
Sales	(83)	—	(2 816)	—	(1 172)
Movement in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	35
Issues	—	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	—	—	—
Transferred to/(from)	—	—	—	—	—
Movement in/(out of) Level 3	—	—	—	—	—
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	1 415	17	7 511	2 109	1 285

	2014				
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Loans and advances to banks Rm	Investment securities Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 037	16	6 477	—	2 313
Movement in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	5
Net interest income	—	1	373	—	69
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	173	—	(29)	—	(7)
Gains and losses from investment activities	—	—	2	—	(83)
Purchases	—	—	143	—	9
Sales	(37)	—	(620)	—	(9)
Settlements	—	—	(1 615)	—	—
Movement in/(out of) Level 3	(22)	—	—	—	19
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	1 151	17	4 731	—	2 316

54.2.1 Significant transfers between levels

During the previous reporting period, it was determined that significant transfers between levels of the assets and liabilities held at fair value occurred. Treasury bills of R18,5bn were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2, as these are held in an inactive market.

Transfers out of Level 3 and into Level 2 arise where unobservable inputs become observable and/or unobservable inputs are no longer considered to be significant to the valuation of an instrument.

Transfers have been reflected as if they had taken place at the beginning of the year.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Investment properties Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm	Deposits from banks Rm	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
252	8 467	—	320	5 530	42	5 892
—	566	—	—	—	—	—
—	331	—	(21)	—	—	(21)
4	—	—	—	132	172	304
294	7 559	—	—	—	—	—
(32)	(4 103)	—	—	—	—	—
—	35	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	7	—	3 112	410	3 529
—	—	—	(83)	(3 265)	—	(3 348)
—	0	—	—	—	—	—
—	0	—	—	(2 952)	—	(2 952)
518	12 855	7	216	2 557	624	3 404

Investment properties Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm	Deposits from banks Rm	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
240	10 083	—	542	7 138	35	7 715
—	5	—	(8)	—	—	(8)
—	443	—	—	1	1	2
—	137	—	(62)	(1 501)	6	(1 557)
12	(69)	—	—	—	—	—
—	152	—	—	—	—	—
—	(666)	—	(75)	—	—	(75)
—	(1 615)	—	—	(81)	—	(81)
—	(3)	—	(77)	(27)	—	(104)
252	8 467	—	320	5 530	42	5 892

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures *(continued)*

54.3 Unrealised gains and losses on Level 3 assets and liabilities

The total unrealised gains and losses for the reporting period on Level 3 positions held at the reporting date are set out below:

Bank						
2015						
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Investment securities Rm	Investment properties Rm	Non-current assets held for sale Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	96	(28)	48	—	—	116

2014						
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Investment securities Rm	Investment properties Rm	Non-current assets held for sale Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	79	(28)	—	—	—	51

Bank					
2015					
	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Other liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	79	—	—	—	79

2014					
	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Other liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	(116)	—	—	—	(116)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures (continued)

54.4 Sensitivity analysis of valuations using unobservable inputs

As part of the Bank's risk management processes, stress tests are applied on the significant unobservable parameters to generate a range of potentially possible alternative valuations. The assets and liabilities that most impact this sensitivity analysis are those within the more illiquid and/or structured portfolios. The stresses are applied independently and do not take account of any cross correlation between separate asset classes that would reduce the overall effect on the valuations.

The following table reflects how the unobservable parameters were changed in order to evaluate the sensitivities of Level 3 financial assets and liabilities:

Significant unobservable parameter	Positive/(negative) variance applied to parameters
Credit spreads	100/(100) bps
Volatilities	10/(10)%
Basis curves	100/(100) bps
Yield curves and repo curves	100/(100) bps
Future earnings and marketability discounts	15/(15)%
Funding spreads	100/(100) bps

A significant parameter has been deemed to be one which may result in a charge to profit or loss, or a change in the fair value asset or liability of more than 10% of the underlying value of the affected item.

This is demonstrated by the following sensitivity analysis which includes reasonable ranges of possible outcomes:

		2015 (Audited)	
		Potential effect recorded in profit and loss	Potential effect recorded directly in equity
	Significant unobservable parameters	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm
Deposits due to customers	BAGL/Absa funding spread	—/—	—/—
Investment securities and investments linked to investment contracts	Risks adjustment yield curves, future earnings and marketability discount	—/—	—/—
Loans and advances to customers	Credit spreads	235/246	—/—
Other assets	Volatility, credit spreads	—/—	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio assets	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	107/107	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	15/15	—/—
Other liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads	—/—	—/—
		357/368	—/—

		2014	
		Potential effect recorded in profit or loss	Potential effect recorded directly in equity
	Significant unobservable parameters	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm
Deposits due to customers	BAGL/Absa funding spread	—/—	—/—
Investment securities and investments linked to investment contracts	Risk adjustment yield curves, future earnings and marketability discount	131/131	—/—
Loans and advances to customers	Credit spreads	1 037/23	—/—
Other assets	Volatility, credit spreads	3/3	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio assets		—/—	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	34/34	—/—
		1 205/191	—/—

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures *(continued)*

54.5 Unrecognised (losses)/gains as a result of the use of valuation models using unobservable inputs

The amount that has yet to be recognised in the statement of comprehensive income that relates to the difference between the transaction price and the amount that would have arisen had valuation models using unobservable inputs been used on initial recognition, less amounts subsequently recognised, is as follows:

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	(52)	(55)
New transactions	(91)	(23)
Amounts recognised in profit or loss during the reporting period	38	26
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	(105)	(52)

54.6 Third-party credit enhancements

There were no significant liabilities measured at fair value and issued with inseparable third-party credit enhancements during the current and prior reporting period.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures (continued)

54.7 Assets and liabilities not held at fair value

The following table summarises the carrying amount and fair value of those assets and liabilities not held at fair value.

	Bank 2015				
	Carrying value Rm	Fair value Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm
Financial assets					
Balances with the SARB	17 459	17 459	17 459	—	—
Coins and bank notes	8 607	8 607	8 607	—	—
Money market assets	34	34	34	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	26 100	26 100	26 100	—	—
Loans and advances to banks	34 257	34 257	2 014	30 059	2 184
Other assets	17 354	17 354	12 758	3 006	1 590
Retail Banking	362 303	361 273	—	—	361 273
Credit cards	29 515	29 515	—	—	29 515
Instalment credit agreements	72 860	71 798	—	—	71 798
Loans to associates and joint ventures	16 176	16 176	—	—	16 176
Mortgages	225 431	225 441	—	—	225 441
Other loans and advances	343	343	—	—	343
Overdrafts	2 819	2 819	—	—	2 819
Personal and term loans	15 159	15 181	—	—	15 181
Business Banking	63 434	63 462	1 093	—	62 369
Mortgages (including CPF)	30 730	30 742	—	—	30 742
Overdrafts	18 159	18 175	1 093	—	17 082
Term loans	14 523	14 523	—	—	14 523
RBB Rest of Africa	22	22	—	—	22
CIB	140 796	140 796	21 052	34 977	84 767
Wealth	5 350	5 350	—	—	5 350
Head Office and other operations	696	696	—	449	247
Loans and advances to customers – net of impairment losses	572 579	571 577	22 145	35 426	514 006
Loans to Group companies	23 850	23 958	—	23 958	—
Total assets	674 140	673 246	63 017	92 449	517 780
Financial liabilities					
Deposits from banks	44 394	44 394	7 233	36 828	333
Other liabilities	16 346	16 250	6 840	7 895	1 515
Call deposits	72 130	72 130	68 991	3 139	—
Cheque account deposits	150 842	150 842	150 840	2	—
Credit card deposits	2 002	2 002	2 002	—	—
Fixed deposits	118 278	118 390	465	117 915	10
Foreign currency deposits	26 168	26 168	465	25 703	—
Notice deposits	48 954	48 963	1 376	47 587	—
Other deposits	1 943	1 943	1 209	—	734
Saving and transmission deposits	122 522	122 522	120 899	1 623	—
Deposits due to customers	542 839	542 960	346 247	195 969	744
Debt securities in issue	121 730	119 153	157	116 900	2 096
Borrowed funds	12 954	13 323	—	13 323	—
Total liabilities	738 263	736 080	360 477	370 915	4 688

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

54. Fair value disclosures (continued)

54.7 Assets and liabilities not held at fair value (continued)

	Bank 2014				
	Carrying value Rm	Fair value Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm
Financial assets					
Balances with the SARB	12 621	12 621	12 621	—	—
Coins and bank notes	8 777	8 777	8 777	—	—
Money market assets	21	21	21	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	21 419	21 419	21 419	—	—
Loans and advances to banks	27 076	27 021	3 800	21 152	2 069
Other assets	7 914	8 203	4 284	3 518	401
Retail Banking	355 313	354 885	—	—	354 885
Credit cards	29 338	29 338	—	—	29 338
Instalment credit agreements	70 819	70 257	—	—	70 257
Loans to associates and joint ventures	13 012	13 012	—	—	13 012
Mortgages	225 501	225 544	—	—	225 544
Other loans and advances	404	404	—	—	404
Overdrafts	2 254	2 254	—	—	2 254
Personal and term loans	13 985	14 076	—	—	14 076
Business Banking	60 928	60 926	1 036	—	59 890
Mortgages (including CPF)	30 161	30 157	—	—	30 157
Overdrafts	18 148	18 128	1 036	—	17 092
Term loans	12 619	12 641	—	—	12 641
CIB	121 250	120 321	8 393	31 049	80 879
Wealth	5 234	5 234	—	—	5 234
Head Office and other operations	901	901	492	—	409
Loans and advances to customers – net of impairment losses	543 626	542 267	9 921	31 049	501 297
Loans to Group companies	17 740	21 762	—	21 369	393
Total assets	617 775	620 672	39 425	77 088	504 160
Financial liabilities					
Deposits from banks	34 495	35 834	11 925	23 905	4
Other liabilities	11 316	11 322	5 642	5 186	494
Call deposits	56 986	56 986	54 547	2 439	—
Cheque account deposits	146 568	146 568	146 568	—	—
Credit card deposits	1 932	1 932	1 932	—	—
Fixed deposits	114 646	115 371	826	114 521	24
Foreign currency deposits	21 723	21 723	354	21 369	—
Notice deposits	49 764	49 843	1 297	48 514	32
Other deposits	1 972	1 972	212	926	834
Saving and transmission deposits	108 849	108 849	108 849	—	—
Deposits due to customers	502 440	503 244	314 585	187 769	890
Debt securities in issue	99 735	100 100	3	100 097	—
Borrowed funds	10 535	10 885	—	10 885	—
Total liabilities	658 521	661 385	332 155	327 842	1 388

Note

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

55. Credit risk of financial instruments designated at fair value

The following table represents the maximum exposure to credit risk of financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss at the reporting date before taking into account collateral held or other credit enhancements.

	Bank		Credit risk mitigation	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Assets				
Investment securities	18 315	17 468	—	—
Loans and advances to banks	24 328	20 523	20 933	3 648
Other assets	17	17	—	—
Loans and advances to customers	29 423	10 895	21 028	6 217
	72 083	48 903	41 961	9 865

The Bank utilised credit derivatives as a mechanism to hedge its exposure to credit risk for financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss.

Contractual obligation at maturity of financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

The following table represents the carrying value of financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss and the amount that the Bank is contractually required to pay to the holder of the obligation at maturity.

	Bank			
	2015 Carrying value Rm	Contractual obligation Rm	2014 Carrying value Rm	Contractual obligation Rm
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	16 632	19 957	19 609	21 898
Deposits due to customers	17 811	17 811	19 216	19 217
Debt securities in issue	6 723	7 596	5 280	7 319
	41 166	45 364	44 105	48 434

Decrease in fair value attributable to changes in own credit risk during the reporting period

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Liabilities		
Deposits from banks	130	(183)

Cumulative adjustment in fair value attributable to changes in own credit risk

	Bank	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Liabilities		
Deposits from banks	93	90

55. Credit risk of financial instruments designated at fair value *(continued)*

The following approaches are used in determining changes in fair value due to changes in credit risk for loans and advances designated at fair value through profit or loss:

- The carrying amount reflects the effect on the fair value of changes in own credit spreads derived from observable market data, such as spreads on Barclays Africa Group issued funding. Most market parameters are either directly observable or are implied from instrument prices. The model may perform numerical procedures in the pricing such as interpolation when input values do not directly correspond to the most actively traded market trade parameters.

56. Risk management

56.1 Effective risk management and control are essential for sustainable and profitable growth

The role of risk management is to evaluate, respond to and monitor risks (the ERM process) that arise in the execution of the strategy to become the 'Go-To' bank in Africa. It is essential that business growth plans are properly supported by an effective risk management infrastructure. Risk culture is closely aligned to that of the business, whilst retaining independence in analysis and objective decision-making.

Clear risk management objectives are in place, in addition to a well-established risk strategy, delivered through core risk management processes. The approach to managing risk is contained in the Enterprise Risk Management Framework ("ERMF"). The ERMF defines the risk management process and sets out the activities, tools, techniques and organisational arrangements so that material risks can be better identified and managed. It also ensures that appropriate responses are in place to protect the Bank and prevent detriment to its customers, colleagues or community, thereby enabling the Bank to meet its goals and enhancing its ability to respond to new opportunities.

The ERMF includes those risks incurred by the Bank that are foreseeable, continuous, and material enough to merit establishing specific group-wide control frameworks. These are known as Key Risks and are grouped into five Principal Risk categories with Reputation Risk now a Key Risk under Conduct Risk. For each risk, a control framework with supporting policies and standards outlines risk, control, and governance.

The three lines of defence have been defined in the ERMF, the scope of which has been extended to all businesses and functions. The ERMF creates the proper context for setting standards and establishing the right practices throughout the Bank. The three lines of defence operating model enables the assignment of risk management activities appropriately between those parties that:

- Own and take risk, and implement controls (first line);
- Oversee and challenge the first line, provide independent second line risk management activity and support controls (second line); and
- Provide assurance that the ERM process is fit for purpose, and that it is being carried out as intended (third line).

The framework enables businesses and functions to be organised along the three lines, thereby enhancing the ERM process by formalising independence and challenge, while still promoting collaboration and the flow of information between all areas.

Credit risk

The risk of financial loss should the Bank's customers, clients or market counterparts fail to fulfil their contractual obligation.

56. Risk management (continued)

56.1 Effective risk management and control are essential for sustainable and profitable growth (continued)

Risk appetite

Risk appetite and stress testing are key components of the Bank's management of risk and are embedded as part of the strategic planning process. The risk appetite statement describes and measures the amount and types of risk that the Bank is prepared to take in executing its strategy. The Bank's risk appetite framework combines a top-down view of capacity to take risk with a bottom-up view of the risk profile associated with each business area's plans.

Risk appetite key indicators and triggers

The Bank manages its risk profile in a forward-looking manner through a trigger and management action framework. Key indicators and triggers have been developed to serve as an early warning system in the event of deteriorating circumstances. The indicators include, inter alia, economic indices directly correlated with risk measures and key financial indicators. The indicators and triggers have been implemented at Bank, Business Unit, country, and product levels, and are routinely monitored by management and reported to the GRCMC on a quarterly basis.

Stress testing

Stress testing is a key element of the Bank's integrated planning process. Through the use of stress testing and scenario analysis, the Bank is able to assess the performance of the Bank's portfolios in the expected economic environment and also evaluate the impact of adverse economic conditions.

Actual market stresses, which have been experienced throughout the financial system in recent years, have been used to inform the Bank's capital planning process and enhance the stress scenarios employed. The Bank takes into account the results of all such stress testing when assessing the Bank's internal and regulatory capital requirements including the setting of capital buffers.

GRCMC exercises governance oversight and approval authority over stress testing results.

Future priorities

- Review and alter risk appetite to take account of global and local macroeconomic deterioration.
- Increase focus on model risk and governance across the group.

56.2 Credit risk

Performance

Wholesale credit risk (unaudited)

- **Loans and advances:** growth was robust at 20,3% with increases in banking, technology, media and telecoms, agriculture and mining portfolios.
- **RWA as a percentage of gross credit extended:** decreased due to an increase in derivative instruments arising from an increase in gross credit extended.
- **Non-performing loans ("NPL's"):** increased due to new defaults at higher coverage Business Bank. NPL coverage ratio increased to 37,6% (2014: 37,1%).
- **Impairments:** the Wholesale credit impairment charge increased to **R899m** (2014: R717m) due to macroeconomic provisions of R205m.

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Future priorities

- Closely monitor changing risk trends arising as a result of macroeconomic uncertainty.
- Undertake regular portfolio reviews.
- Ensure continuing alignment of business strategy with risk appetite.
- Implement agreed management actions in response to changing economic conditions.
- Implement enhanced models and data management.

Retail credit risk (unaudited)

- **Growth:** The net decrease of 0,5% in Home Loans was offset by the 2% growth in Card and 3% growth in AVAF.
- **RWA as a percentage of gross credit extended:** increased to 33,4% from 32,6% due to new model development.
- **Non-performing loans ("NPL's"):** continued to decrease due to R1,6bn decline in the Home Loans legal book. The NPL coverage ratio decreased to **39,6%** (2014: 41,1%) due to write-offs in mortgages and AVAF. This was offset by an increase in Credit Cards due to terminations into DC legal book.
- **Impairments:** The impairment charge remained flat despite additional macroeconomic provisions of R150m. The credit loss ratio reduced to 1,17% from 1,24% reflecting improvements in the quality of the Home Loans and Edcon portfolios. The loss ratio decreased in Home Loans, VAF, Edcon and Consumer Banking while it increased in Card.

Future priorities

- Further enhance collection programmes to ensure appropriate management of customers in financial difficulty.
- Continue to focus on models/analytics to improve the Bank's risk profile, measurement and risk-adjusted returns.
- Continue to improve internal risk measurement models and processes as part of the ICAAP.
- Closely monitor risk trends arising as a result of macroeconomic uncertainty.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

The following table demonstrates the neither past due and past due loans. Past due loans are further analysed in the tables to follow.

Maximum exposure to credit risk

		Bank			
		2015			
	Gross maximum exposure Rm	Neither past due nor impaired ¹			Total past due loans Rm
		DG1 – 11 Rm	DG12 – 19 Rm	DG20 – 21 Rm	
Balances with the SARB	17 459	17 459	—	—	—
Money market assets	35	35	—	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks (refer to note 2)	17 494	17 494	—	—	—
Government bonds	45 577	45 577	—	—	—
Other	5 975	5 975	—	—	—
Treasury bills	19 924	19 924	—	—	—
Investment securities (refer to note 3)	71 476	71 476	—	—	—
Loans and advances to banks (refer to note 4)	58 585	46 495	12 090	—	—
Debt instruments	27 528	27 528	—	—	—
Derivative assets	77 537	75 704	1 833	—	—
Money market assets	7 976	7 265	711	—	—
Trading portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	113 041	110 497	2 544	—	—
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments	191	130	61	—	—
Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments	2 025	2 025	—	—	—
Hedging portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	2 216	2 155	61	—	—
Accounts receivable	10 172	10 166	—	6	—
Settlement accounts	7 200	6 474	726	—	—
Other assets (refer to note 6)	17 372	16 640	726	6	—
RBB	437 049	134 000	235 031	22 114	45 904
Retail Banking	371 668	118 782	192 665	20 124	40 097
Credit cards	32 847	3 800	10 581	11 583	6 883
Instalment credit agreements	74 028	13 926	53 267	1 987	4 848
Loans to associates and joint ventures	16 176	16 176	—	—	—
Mortgages	228 721	80 922	117 986	4 748	25 065
Other loans and advances	343	82	249	12	—
Overdrafts	2 953	537	2 070	2	344
Personal and term loans	16 600	3 339	8 512	1 792	2 957
Business Banking	65 358	15 195	42 366	1 990	5 807
Mortgages (including CPF)	31 636	6 885	20 793	1 240	2 718
Overdrafts	18 804	4 443	12 443	421	1 497
Term loans	14 918	3 867	9 130	329	1 592
RBB Rest of Africa	23	23	—	—	—
CIB	170 833	127 914	39 348	1 686	1 885
Wealth	5 415	678	4 141	114	482
Head office and other operations	700	700	—	—	—
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8)	613 997	263 292	278 520	23 914	48 271
Loans and advances to Group companies	23 850	23 850	—	—	—
Loans and advances to Group companies (refer to note 10)	23 850	23 850	—	—	—
Total gross maximum exposure to credit risk	918 031				
Impairments raised (refer to note 9)	(11 995)				
Total net exposure to credit risk as disclosed on the statement of financial position	906 036				
Assets not subject to credit risk	30 105				
Total assets per the statement of financial position	936 141				

Note

¹ Refer to note 1.2 for DG bucket definitions.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Maximum exposure to credit risk (continued)

	Gross maximum exposure Rm	Bank 2014 ¹ Neither past due nor impaired ²			Total past due loans Rm
		DG1 – 11 Rm	DG12 – 19 Rm	DG20 – 21 Rm	
Balances with the SARB	12 621	12 621	—	—	—
Money market assets	21	21	—	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks (refer to note 2)	12 642	12 642	—	—	—
Government bonds	47 128	47 128	—	—	—
Debt instruments	3 117	3 107	10	—	—
Treasury bills	18 526	18 526	—	—	—
Investment securities (refer to note 3)	68 771	68 761	10	—	—
Loans and advances to banks (refer to note 4)	47 599	45 839	1 760	—	—
Debt instruments	30 046	28 441	1 605	—	—
Derivative assets	40 295	39 709	586	—	—
Money market assets	5 584	5 262	322	—	—
Trading portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	75 925	73 412	2 513	—	—
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments	1 116	1 083	33	—	—
Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments	1 219	1 194	25	—	—
Hedging portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	2 335	2 277	58	—	—
Accounts receivable	6 737	6 271	454	4	8
Settlement accounts	1 194	1 194	—	—	—
Other assets (refer to note 6)	7 931	7 465	454	4	8
RBB	428 214	116 936	241 111	24 025	46 142
Retail Banking	365 121	102 038	202 211	21 832	39 040
Credit cards	32 684	3 701	11 342	10 637	7 004
Instalment credit agreements	71 850	12 218	53 843	1 753	4 036
Loans to associates and joint ventures	13 012	3 269	9 575	168	—
Mortgages	229 512	80 046	117 613	6 977	24 876
Other loans and advances	404	91	296	17	—
Overdrafts	2 369	318	1 763	5	283
Personal and term loans	15 290	2 395	7 779	2 275	2 841
Business Banking	63 093	14 898	38 900	2 193	7 102
Loans to associates and joint ventures	—	—	—	—	—
Mortgages (including CPF) ³	31 341	6 846	19 690	1 298	3 507
Overdrafts	18 725	4 689	11 981	488	1 567
Term loans	13 027	3 363	7 229	407	2 028
CIB	132 386	95 285	35 043	1 769	289
Wealth ⁴	5 316	856	3 497	459	504
Head Office and other operations	928	918	10	—	—
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8)	566 844	213 995	279 661	26 253	46 935
Loans and advances to Group companies	17 740	17 740	—	—	—
Loans and advances to Group companies (refer to note 10)	17 740	17 740	—	—	—
Total gross maximum exposure to credit risk	799 787				
Impairments raised (refer to note 9)	(12 323)				
Total net exposure to credit risk as disclosed on the statement of financial position	787 464				
Assets not subject to credit risk	26 597				
Total assets per the statement of financial position	814 061				

Notes

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

² Refer to note 1.2 for DG bucket definitions.

³ In the current period comparatives have been restated as it was determined that the nature of certain loans to associates is closely linked to mortgages. This resulted in the allocation of R305m out of loans to associates and joint ventures to mortgages.

⁴ In the current period more accurate information was obtained relating to the DG categorisation of neither past due nor impaired loans resulting in the 2014 comparatives being restated accordingly. The resultant impact of the restatement is a decrease of R81m, R328m and R42m in the DG 1-11, DG 12-9 and DG 20-21 categories respectively and an increase of R451m in total past due loans.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Credit exposures relating to off-statement of financial position items

For financial guarantees, the maximum exposure to credit risk is the maximum amount the Bank would have to pay if the guarantee was called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the respective facilities, the maximum exposure to credit risk is the full amount of the committed facilities.

	Bank	
	2015	2014
	Rm	Rm
Financial guarantee contracts (refer to note 45)	24	96
Guarantees (refer to note 47)	31 266	28 076
Irrevocable debt facilities (refer to note 47)	138 807	114 614
Letters of credit (refer to note 47)	6 319	3 756
Other (refer to note 47)	21	7
	176 437	146 549

Concentrations of credit risk

Concentration of credit risk exists when a number of counterparties are located in a geographical region, such that their ability to meet contractual obligations is similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions.

	Bank				
	2015				
Geographical concentration of risk	Asia, Americas and Australia Rm	Europe ¹ Rm	Rest of Africa Rm	South Africa Rm	Total exposure Rm
On-statement of financial position exposure					
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	34	—	—	17 460	17 494
Investment securities	1 402	2 834	—	67 240	71 476
Loans and advances to banks	12 756	28 908	5 169	11 752	58 585
Trading portfolio assets	164	51 661	2 514	58 702	113 041
Hedging portfolio assets	34	857	—	1 325	2 216
Other assets	—	778	—	16 594	17 372
Loans and advances to customers	2 796	4 663	6 848	587 695	602 002
Loans and advances to Group companies	—	—	—	23 850	23 850
Subject to credit risk	17 186	89 701	14 531	784 618	906 036
Off-statement of financial position exposures					
Financial guarantee contracts	—	—	—	24	24
Guarantees	899	802	790	28 775	31 266
Irrevocable debt facilities	—	—	—	138 807	138 807
Letters of credit	2 117	2 212	421	1 569	6 319
Other	—	—	—	21	21
Subject to credit risk	3 016	3 014	1 211	169 196	176 437

Note

¹ Certain exposures to Europe relate to the exposure to Barclays PLC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Geographical concentration of risk <i>(continued)</i>	Bank 2014 ¹				Total exposure Rm
	Asia, Americas and Australia Rm	Europe ² Rm	Rest of Africa Rm	South Africa Rm	
On-statement of financial position exposure					
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	21	—	17	12 604	12 642
Investment securities	—	—	29	68 742	68 771
Loans and advances to banks	3 575	26 414	3 667	13 943	47 599
Trading portfolio assets	83	23 961	2 381	49 500	75 925
Hedging portfolio assets	263	658	—	1 414	2 335
Other assets	187	234	46	7 464	7 931
Loans and advances to customers	874	4 736	6 999	541 912	554 521
Loans and advances to Group companies	—	—	—	17 740	17 740
Subject to credit risk	5 003	56 003	13 139	713 319	787 464
Off-statement of financial position exposures					
Financial guarantee contracts	—	—	—	96	96
Guarantees	1 373	281	1 151	25 271	28 076
Irrevocable debt facilities	—	—	—	114 614	114 614
Letters of credit	—	—	—	3 756	3 756
Other	—	—	—	7	7
Subject to credit risk	1 373	281	1 151	143 744	146 549

IFRS disclosures in terms of credit mitigation

The financial effect and forms of collateral and credit enhancements for each class of financial instrument giving rise to credit risk are disclosed in the table to follow. The accounting policy on how the collateral impacts the impairment provisions to be carried against the financial asset balance is described further in note 1.7.5 of the Bank's financial statements.

The Bank offsets asset and liability amounts in the statement of financial position where the ability and intention to net settle exists and the Bank has a legally enforceable right to do so. Amounts disclosed in the maximum exposure category are stated net of these.

The percentage collateral reported is calculated by determining the values of available underlying collateral, limited to the carrying value of the related credit exposure where a loan is possibly over-collateralised, and dividing this value by the maximum exposure, as reported. The percentage reported is calculated independently of other forms of collateral and the assessment of impairment losses on loans and advances.

The Bank may also obtain collateral in the form of floating charges over receivables and inventory of corporate and other business customers. The value of this collateral varies depending on the level of receivables and inventory. It is impractical to provide an estimate of the amount (fair value or nominal value) of this collateral and the value of this collateral is not reported.

Collateral includes:

- Guarantees and/or letters of credit from third parties.
- Credit default swaps and other credit derivatives.
- Credit insurance.
- Physical collateral including highly liquid securities held under reverse repo agreements and fixed charges over property.
- Cash collateral.
- Other forms including master netting agreements and put options.

Note

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

² Certain exposures to Europe relate to the exposure to Barclays PLC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Analysis of credit risk mitigation and collateral	Bank 2015					
	Gross maximum exposure Rm	Guarantees, credit insurance and credit derivatives Rm	Physical collateral Rm	Cash collateral Rm	Other Rm	Unsecured Rm
Loans and advances to banks (refer to note 4)	58 585	—	—	10	20 997	37 578
Debt instruments	27 528	—	—	—	—	27 528
Derivative assets	77 537	125	—	559	5 646	71 207
Money market assets	7 976	—	—	—	—	7 976
Trading portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	113 041	125	—	559	5 646	106 711
Accounts receivable	10 172	—	—	—	—	10 172
Settlement accounts	7 200	—	—	—	—	7 200
Other assets (refer to note 6)	17 372	—	—	—	—	17 372
RBB	437 049	163	321 160	1 141	3	114 582
Retail Banking	371 668	2	282 337	45	—	89 284
Credit cards	32 847	2	59	34	—	32 752
Instalment credit agreements	74 028	—	67 165	11	—	6 852
Loans to associates and joint ventures	16 176	—	—	—	—	16 176
Mortgages	228 721	—	215 113	—	—	13 608
Other loans and advances	343	—	—	—	—	343
Overdrafts	2 953	—	—	—	—	2 953
Personal and term loans	16 600	—	—	—	—	16 600
Business Banking	65 358	161	38 800	1 096	3	25 298
Mortgages (including CPF)	31 636	25	24 219	20	—	7 372
Overdrafts	18 804	100	7 323	979	2	10 400
Term loans	14 918	36	7 258	97	1	7 526
RBB Rest of Africa	23	—	23	—	—	—
CIB	170 833	54	8 937	—	39 913	121 929
Wealth	5 415	—	974	—	—	4 441
Head office and other operations	700	—	—	—	—	700
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8)	613 997	217	331 071	1 141	39 916	241 652

For financial assets not listed in the table above no credit risk mitigation or collateral was held during the reporting period.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Analysis of credit risk mitigation and collateral	Bank 2014 ¹					
	Gross maximum exposure Rm	Guarantees, credit insurance and credit derivatives Rm	Physical collateral Rm	Cash collateral Rm	Other Rm	Unsecured Rm
Loans and advances to banks (refer to note 4)	47 599	—	—	—	13 826	33 773
Debt instruments	30 046	—	—	—	—	30 046
Derivative assets	40 295	42	—	3 098	33 400	3 755
Money market assets	5 584	—	—	—	—	5 584
Trading portfolio assets (refer to note 5)	75 925	42	—	3 098	33 400	39 385
RBB	428 214	205	299 975	1 366	7	126 661
Retail Banking	365 121	2	254 822	37	—	110 259
Credit cards	32 684	2	67	37	—	32 578
Instalment credit agreements	71 850	—	51 101	—	—	20 749
Loans to associates and joint ventures	13 012	—	—	—	—	13 012
Mortgages	229 512	—	203 654	—	—	25 858
Other loans and advances	404	—	—	—	—	404
Overdrafts	2 369	—	—	—	—	2 369
Personal and term loans	15 290	—	—	—	—	15 290
Business Banking	63 093	203	45 153	1 329	7	16 401
Mortgages (including CPF) ²	31 341	33	29 751	21	2	1 534
Overdrafts	18 725	127	7 641	1 097	3	9 857
Term loans	13 027	43	7 761	211	2	5 010
CIB	132 386	491	—	—	17 989	113 906
Wealth	5 316	—	990	—	—	4 326
Head Office and other operations	928	—	—	—	—	928
Loans and advances to customers (refer to note 8)	566 844	696	300 965	1 366	17 996	245 821

For financial assets not listed in the table above no credit risk mitigation or collateral was held during the reporting period.

Notes

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

² In the current period comparatives have been restated as it was determined that the nature of certain loans to associates is closely linked to mortgages. This resulted in the allocation of R305m out of loans to associates and joint ventures to mortgages.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Enforcement of collateral

Residential properties

The carrying value of the assets held by the Bank at the reporting date as a result of the enforcement of collateral is as follows:

	Bank	
	2015	2014
	Rm	Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	—	16
Acquisitions	25	16
Disposals	(25)	(1)
Provisions	—	(31)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	—	—

The Bank has optimised sales strategies to manage the inflow and back-book. This has resulted in the book remaining at Rnil million, same as in the previous period.

The number of properties in possession reduced from 126 properties in the previous reporting period to 120 properties in the current reporting period. The gross PIP portfolio increased from R36m in the previous reporting period to R37m. It must be noted that **48%** (2014: 53%) of the current inventory is sold pending registration.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Analysis of past due accounts

The following table demonstrates the financial assets gross exposure that were considered past due and possible impairment were raised against during the reporting period.

		Bank					
		2015					
		Past due not impaired					
		Performing loans					
	Total past due loans Rm	Past due up to one month Rm	Past due 1 – 2 months Rm	Past due 2 – 3 months Rm	Past due 3 – 4 months Rm	Past due older than 4 months Rm	
Loans and advances to banks	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Accounts receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Settlement accounts	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Other assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	
RBB	45 904	922	139	107	22	110	
Retail Banking South Africa	40 097	14	3	6	3	—	
Credit cards	6 883	—	—	—	—	—	
Instalment credit agreements	4 848	14	3	6	3	—	
Loans to associates and joint ventures	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Mortgages	25 065	—	—	—	—	—	
Other loans and advances	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Overdrafts	344	—	—	—	—	—	
Personal and term loans	2 957	—	—	—	—	—	
Business Bank South Africa	5 807	908	136	101	19	110	
Mortgages (including CPF)	2 718	403	79	66	4	34	
Overdrafts	1 497	134	20	7	6	17	
Term loans	1 592	371	37	28	9	59	
CIB	1 885	—	—	—	—	—	
Wealth	482	114	81	68	30	120	
Head office and other operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Loans and advances to customers	48 271	1 036	220	175	52	230	

Financial assets not disclosed in the table above did not have any past due exposures.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Bank								
2015								
Past due not impaired Non-performing loans					Past due and impaired		Total non-performing loans	
Past due up to 1 month Rm	Past due 1 – 2 months Rm	Past due 2 – 3 months Rm	Past due 3 – 4 months Rm	Past due older than 4 months Rm	Performing loans Rm	Non-performing loans Rm	Total non-performing loans Rm	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
163	39	13	13	301	24 864	19 211	19 740	
7	1	2	—	5	23 636	16 420	16 435	
—	—	—	—	—	3 070	3 813	3 813	
7	1	2	—	5	3 227	1 580	1 595	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	15 813	9 252	9 252	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	171	173	173	
—	—	—	—	—	1 355	1 602	1 602	
156	38	11	13	296	1 228	2 791	3 305	
72	25	4	6	96	514	1 415	1 618	
7	5	2	—	116	351	832	962	
77	8	5	7	84	363	544	725	
—	—	—	—	—	1 703	182	182	
—	—	—	—	—	—	69	69	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
163	39	13	13	301	26 567	19 462	19 991	

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

		Bank					
		2014 ¹					
		Past due not impaired					
		Performing loans					
	Total past due loans Rm	Past due up to 1 month Rm	Past due 1 – 2 months Rm	Past due 2 – 3 months Rm	Past due 3 – 4 months Rm	Past due older than 4 months Rm	
Accounts receivable	8	—	—	—	—	—	
Other assets	8	—	—	—	—	—	
RBB	46 142	984	230	42	20	185	
Retail Banking	39 040	5	3	1	—	1	
Credit cards	7 004	—	—	—	—	—	
Instalment credit agreements	4 036	5	3	1	—	1	
Loans to associates and joint ventures	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Mortgages	24 876	—	—	—	—	—	
Other loans and advances	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Overdrafts	283	—	—	—	—	—	
Personal and term loans	2 841	—	—	—	—	—	
Business Banking	7 102	979	227	41	20	184	
Mortgages (including CPF)	3 507	392	152	11	17	110	
Overdraft	1 567	164	5	12	2	16	
Term loans	2 028	423	70	18	1	58	
CIB	289	—	—	—	—	—	
Wealth ²	504	279	89	5	11	67	
Head Office and other operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Loans and advances to customers	46 935	1 263	319	47	31	25	

Financial assets not disclosed in the table above did not have any past due accounts.

Notes

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

² As a result of the restatement to the DG categorisation (refer to footnote 4 in Note 63.2 "Maximum exposure to credit risk"), the total past due loans have been restated and this has resulted in a total increase of R451 m allocated as R279 m in past due up to one month, R89 m in past due 1-2 months, R5 m in past due 2-3 months, R11 m in past due 3-4 months, R67 m in past due older than 4 months.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Bank

2014

Past due up to one month Rm	Past due not impaired Non-performing loans				Past due older than 4 months Rm	Past due and impaired		Total non- performing loans Rm
	Past due 1 – 2 months Rm	Past due 2 – 3 months Rm	Past due 3 – 4 months Rm			Performing loans Rm	Non- performing loans Rm	
—	—	—	—	—	—	5	3	3
—	—	—	—	—	—	5	3	3
139	53	56	11	343		23 746	20 333	20 935
2	1	1	—	7		22 020	16 999	17 010
—	—	—	—	—	—	3 193	3 811	3 811
2	1	1	—	7		2 831	1 184	1 195
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	14 468	10 408	10 408
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	161	122	122
—	—	—	—	—	—	1 367	1 474	1 474
137	52	55	11	336		1 726	3 334	3 925
44	8	5	1	130		998	1 639	1 827
3	—	1	6	106		447	805	921
90	44	49	4	100		281	890	1 177
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	289	289
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	53	53
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
139	53	56	11	343		23 746	20 675	21 277

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

Allowances for impairments on loans and advances to customers

Based on the credit quality of financial assets disclosed in the previous two tables, the Bank raised the following allowances for impairments on loans and advances to customers during the reporting period.

		Bank			
		2015			
	Unidentified impairment performing loans Rm	Identified individual impairment		Identified collective impairment	
		Performing loans Rm	Non-performing loans Rm	Performing loans Rm	Non-performing loans Rm
RBB	(1 308)	(123)	(1 173)	(2 083)	(6 492)
Retail Banking	(767)	(26)	(122)	(2 060)	(6 391)
Credit cards	(125)	—	—	(472)	(2 737)
Instalment credit agreements	(265)	(26)	(122)	(257)	(499)
Mortgages	(284)	—	—	(953)	(2 052)
Other loans and advances	—	—	—	—	—
Overdrafts	(18)	—	—	(17)	(99)
Personal and term loans	(75)	—	—	(361)	(1 004)
Business Banking	(541)	(97)	(1 051)	(23)	(101)
Mortgages (including CPF)	(151)	(32)	(562)	(6)	(24)
Overdrafts	(229)	(28)	(325)	(15)	(45)
Term loans	(161)	(37)	(164)	(2)	(32)
CIB	(424)	(130)	(197)	—	—
Wealth	(32)	—	(33)	—	—
Head Office and other operations	—	—	—	—	—
Loans and advances to customers	(1 764)	(253)	(1 403)	(2 083)	(6 492)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.2 Credit risk (continued)

	Bank				
	2014 ¹				
	Unidentified impairment performing loans Rm	Identified individual impairment		Identified collective impairment	
		Performing loans Rm	Non- performing loans Rm	Performing loans Rm	Non- performing loans Rm
RBB	(1 236)	(226)	(1 472)	(1 992)	(6 909)
Retail Banking	(830)	(36)	(176)	(1 967)	(6 798)
Credit cards	(136)	—	—	(428)	(2 782)
Instalment credit agreements	(238)	(36)	(120)	(206)	(431)
Mortgages	(328)	—	(56)	(1 069)	(2 557)
Other loans and advances	—	—	—	—	—
Overdrafts	(10)	—	—	(22)	(83)
Personal and term loans	(118)	—	—	(242)	(945)
Business Banking	(406)	(190)	(1 296)	(25)	(111)
Mortgages (including CPF)	(139)	(125)	(740)	(5)	(37)
Overdrafts	(163)	(36)	(323)	(17)	(35)
Term loans	(104)	(29)	(233)	(3)	(39)
CIB	(264)	—	(141)	—	—
Wealth	(44)	—	(39)	—	—
Head Office and other operations	—	—	—	—	—
Loans and advances to customers	(1 544)	(226)	(1 652)	(1 992)	(6 909)

Note

¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk

Market risk is the risk that the Bank's earnings, capital or business objectives will be adversely impacted by changes in the level or volatility of market rates or prices such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity prices, commodity prices and credit spreads and comprises:

- Traded market risk: the risk of the Bank being impacted by changes in the level or volatility of positions in its trading books, primarily in the Investment Bank.
- Non-traded market risk: the risk of the Bank being unable to hedge the interest rate risk in the banking book, primarily in retail, business banking and corporate portfolios.
- Pension risk: the risk that arises when an adverse movement between pension assets and liabilities contributes to a pension deficit.

Traded market risk arises in the trading book to support client-trading activity, whereas non-traded market risk arises in the banking book to support customer products.

The Group Market Risk Committee ("GMRC") meets monthly to review, challenge and make recommendations concerning the market risk profile, including risk appetite, policies, limits, risk utilisation and the effectiveness of the control environment.

The Trading Risk Committee ("TRC"), Africa Treasury Committee ("ATC") and the ATC subcommittees provide oversight of specific market risks.

Strategy

Market risk management objectives are to:

- ensure risk is managed within the Bank's risk appetite by monitoring risk against the limit and appetite framework;
- ensure a high degree of net interest margin stability in the banking books;
- use appropriate models to measure risk and understand risk sensitivity and volatility, leverage stress testing and empirical analytics; and
- ensure pension risk is managed in accordance with outlined principles, objectives and governance, as well as the country specific regulations.

Traded market risk

Approach

Traded market risk arises primarily as a result of client facilitation in wholesale markets. This involves market making, risk management solutions and execution of syndications. Mismatches between client transactions and hedges result in market risk. In CIB, trading risk is measured for the trading book, as defined for regulatory purposes and certain banking books.

Interest rate risk in the banking book is subjected to the same rigorous measurement and control standards as in the trading book, but the associated sensitivities are reported separately as "interest rate risk in the banking book".

Risk appetite

The risk appetite for market risk is based on:

- proposed business strategy and growth;
- targeted growth in risk;
- budgeted revenue growth;
- historical risk usage;
- statistical modelling measures; and
- risk equated to capital projection under stress.

Risk measurement

A number of techniques are used to measure and control traded market risk on a daily basis, which include:

- value at risk ("VaR") based measures (incorporating tail risk metrics) including both VaR and stressed value at risk ("SVaR");
- tail metrics;
- position and sensitivity reporting ("non-VaR");
- stress testing;
- backtesting; and
- standardised general and specific risk, as relevant.

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Daily value at risk

Daily value at risk ("DVaR") is an estimate of the potential loss that may arise from unfavourable market movements if current positions were to be held unchanged for one business day.

The Bank uses an internal DVaR model based on the historical simulation method to derive the quantitative market risk measures under normal conditions. The DVaR model utilises a two-year data history of unweighted historical price and rate data and a holding period of one day with a confidence interval of 95%.

The historical simulation methodology can be split into three parts:

- Calculate hypothetical daily profit or loss for each position over the most recent two years, using observed daily market moves;
- Sum of all hypothetical profits or losses for day one across all positions, giving one total profit or loss. Repeat for all other days in the two-year history;
- DVaR is the 95th percentile loss selected from the resultant two-year historically simulated strip of daily hypothetical net profit or loss. Daily losses in excess of the DVaR figure are likely to occur, on average, up to 26 times over the two-year period.

This internal model is also used for measuring VaR over both a one-day and a 10-day holding period at a 99% confidence level for regulatory backtesting and Regulatory Capital ("RC") calculation purposes, respectively. The VaR internal model has been approved by the SARB to calculate RC for all trading book portfolios. The approval covers general position risk across all interest rate, foreign exchange, commodity, equity and traded credit products. Issuer-specific risk is currently reported in accordance with the regulatory standardised approach across the Bank. Additionally, any new products, which are awaiting regulatory approval, are capitalised by using the regulatory standardised approach.

DVaR is an important market risk measurement and control tool that is used by the Bank. Consequently, the performance of the model is regularly assessed for continued suitability. The main technique employed is backtesting, which counts the number of days when daily trading losses exceed the corresponding VaR estimate. Backtesting measures daily losses against VaR assuming a one-day holding period and a 99% level of confidence. Backtesting reports are monitored daily.

VaR estimates have a number of limitations:

- Historical simulation assumes that the past is a good representation of the future, which may not always be the case;
- The assumed time horizon does not fully capture the market risk of positions that cannot be closed out or hedged within this time horizon;
- VaR does not indicate the potential loss beyond the selected percentiles;
- VaR is based on positions as at the close of business and consequently intra-day risk, the risk from a position bought and sold on the same day, is not captured;
- Prudent valuation practices are used in the VaR calculation when there is difficulty in obtaining rate/price information.

Tail risk metrics, stress testing and other sensitivity measures are used to complement VaR.

Backtesting

The Bank conducts backtesting of the VaR risk measurement model against:

- the theoretical profit or loss representing the change in the value of the portfolio as computed by the risk system under the assumption that the portfolio holdings remained constant for the holding period; and
- the actual profit or loss representing the actual daily trading outcome.

Tail metrics

Tail risk metrics highlight the risk beyond the percentile selected for DVaR. The two tail risk metrics chosen for daily monitoring, using the current portfolio and two years of price and rate history, are:

- the average of the worst three hypothetical losses from the historical simulation; and
- expected shortfall (also referred to as expected tail loss), which is the average of all hypothetical losses from the historical simulation beyond the 95th percentile used for DVaR.

Non-value at risk

Non-VaR reporting covers non-statistical measures of measuring and monitoring risk sensitivities and exposures as well as gross or notional limits where appropriate. All asset classes and product types have non-VaR reporting and limit monitoring, as required. These limits are aligned to DVaR limits, but do not bear a direct linear relationship.

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Stressed value at risk

SVaR is an estimate of the potential loss arising from a 12-month period of significant financial stress. The Bank's sVaR model and period selection methodology was approved by the SARB. The SARB has also assigned a SVaR model multiplier to be used for RC calculations. SVaR uses DVaR methodology based on inputs calibrated to historical data from a continuous 12-month period to replicate a period of significant stress. A regular process is applied to assess the stress period in terms of the approved methodology, which means that the stress period is subject to change.

The sVaR RC requirement is calculated daily and is disclosed for the reporting period.

Stress testing

Stress testing provides an indication of the potential size of losses that could occur in extreme conditions. Stress testing assists in identifying risk concentrations across business lines and assists senior management in making capital planning decisions. The Bank performs two main types of stress/scenario testing. Firstly, risk factor stress testing is carried out, where extended historical stress moves are applied to each of the main risk categories including interest rate, equity, foreign exchange, commodity and credit spread risk. Secondly, the trading book is subjected to multi-factor scenarios that simulate past periods of significant market disturbance and hypothetical extreme yet plausible events. Scenarios are reviewed at least annually.

Stress testing results are monitored against approved limits and triggers for trading books in South Africa. A full revaluation approach is applied to undertake stress testing for said trading books. The approach taken for trading books in the region is sensitivity based.

Standardised specific risk

Idiosyncratic risks are capitalised through the Basel/regulatory framework using standardised rules for South Africa. In addition, the standardised rules are used to quantify general risk RC for any instruments traded in South Africa for which internal model approach approval has not yet been obtained.

Risk control

Risk limits are set and reviewed at least annually to control the trading activities, in line with the defined risk appetite of the Bank. The criteria for setting risk limits include relevant market analysis, market liquidity and business strategy.

This limit structure comprises the following types of market risk limits:

- VaR limits (DVaR);
- SVaR limits, as relevant;
- position and sensitivity (non-VaR) limits;
- stress testing limits, as relevant; and
- management action triggers, reporting of actual losses based on predetermined tolerance levels.

Valuation control, independent price testing and bid-offer testing are conducted by Product Control and the results are reviewed monthly by the Valuation Governance and Control Committee of CIB.

The model validation function is responsible for validating all valuation models used for accounting and risk. The validation reviews the theoretical approach and its applicability to the product. Focus is on ensuring the implementation of the model is correct, identifying the primary risks, model limitations or uncertainties and recommending provisions to account for such uncertainties.

Risk reporting

The market risk team produces a number of detailed and summary market risk reports daily and monthly. These reports summarise the positions, risks and top stresses covering interest rate, foreign exchange, equity, commodity and credit spread risks. A risk summary is also presented at the GMRC and other governance committees, as required.

Analysis of traded market risk exposure

The following table reflects the DVaR and expected shortfall statistics for trading book activities as measured by the internal models approach ("IMA") for general trading position risk. Traded market risk exposure, as measured by average total DVaR, increased to **R23,20m** (2014: R19,46m) for the reporting period, which is up 19% compared to the previous reporting period. This was principally due to increased volatility in interest rate risk during the period. The business model of CIB is orientated around client flow and the risk profile is maintained so that it is aligned with the near-term demands of clients. The model showed resilience in tough trading conditions. Trading revenues declined marginally compared to the previous reporting period, but a favourable risk-adjusted return was sustained for the reporting period.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Trading book DVaR summary

	2015				2014			
	Average Rm	High ¹ Rm	Low ¹ Rm	As at the reporting date Rm	Average Rm	High ¹ Rm	Low ¹ Rm	As at the reporting date Rm
Interest rate risk	20,41	33,61	13,36	23,95	14,62	27,12	7,79	17,86
Foreign exchange risk	6,54	24,26	1,83	5,86	7,59	22,68	1,68	4,42
Equity risk	6,23	14,46	1,97	4,92	3,63	11,03	1,37	3,76
Commodity risk	0,59	1,76	0,07	0,14	0,44	3,23	0,12	0,18
Inflation risk	9,49	24,75	3,14	15,81	8,51	19,33	2,53	9,26
Credit spread risk	10,94	15,79	7,27	15,77	5,82	8,26	4,04	7,70
Diversification effect	(31,00)	n/a	n/a	(36,75)	(21,14)	n/a	n/a	(23,43)
Total DVaR ²	23,20	39,65	16,98	29,71	19,47	37,83	10,49	19,75
Expected shortfall ²	35,52	24,58	61,85	50,30	28,90	49,82	17,75	34,56
Regulatory VaR ³	39,61	81,15	26,14	47,76	32,69	63,42	19,45	37,36
Regulatory SVaR ³	62,79	125,17	31,36	89,97	49,72	96,43	22,95	59,10

Interest rate risk in the banking book

Interest rate risk is the risk that the Bank's financial position may be adversely affected by changes in interest rate levels, yield curves and spreads. Non-traded interest rate risk arises in the banking book from the provision of retail and wholesale (non-traded) banking products and services, as well as from certain structural exposures within the statement of financial position, mainly due to repricing timing differences between assets, liabilities and equity. These risks impact both the Bank's earnings and the economic value.

Strategy

The Bank's objective for managing interest rate risk in the banking book is to ensure a higher degree of interest rate mismatch margin stability and lower interest rate risk over an interest rate cycle. This is achieved by transferring the interest rate risk from the business to Group Treasury, which in turn hedges material net exposures with the external market. As a result of mainly timing considerations, interest rate risk may arise when some of the net position remains with Treasury. A limits framework is in place to ensure that retained risk remains within approved risk appetite.

Risk management strategies considered include:

- strategies regarding changes in the volume, composition, pricing and interest rate risk characteristics of assets and liabilities; and
- the execution of applicable derivative contracts to maintain the Bank's interest rate risk exposure within limits.

Where possible, hedge accounting is applied to derivatives that are used to hedge interest rate risk in the banking book. In cases where hedge relationships do not qualify for hedge accounting, mismatches may arise due to different bases used in fair valuing the hedges and the underlying banking book exposure. Applicable accounting rules, as detailed in the Bank's accounting policies are followed.

Structural interest rate risk arises from the variability of income from non-interest bearing products, managed variable rate products and the Bank's equity, and is managed by Group Treasury.

Embedded customer optionality risk may also give rise to interest rate risk in the banking book. This risk arises from a customer's right to buy, sell or in some manner alter the cash flow of a financial contract.

Prepayment risk arises in relation to transactions where an early settlement option is embedded in the product. This risk most commonly arises in relation to fixed rate loans offered to retail customers, where the customer has an option to repay the loan prior to contractual maturity and where the Bank is unable to collect full market-related compensation.

Recruitment risk arises when the Bank commits to providing a product at a predetermined price for a period into the future. Customers have the option to take up this offer.

Market risk management processes are in place for managing these additional forms of interest rate risk in the banking book.

Notes

¹ The high (and low) DVaR figures reported for each category did not necessarily occur on the same day as the high (and low) total DVaR. Consequently, a diversification effect number for the high (and low) DVaR figures would not be meaningful and is therefore omitted.

² The analysis includes trading books for which internal models approval has been obtained.

³ Regulatory VaR and SVaR are reported with a one-day holding period at a 99% confidence level. Consequently these figures are not directly comparable to the 95% risk metrics reported in the rest of the table. The SVaR period is subject to ongoing review for appropriateness.

56. Risk management *(continued)*

56.3 Market risk *(continued)*

Risk measurement

The techniques used to measure and control interest rate risk in the banking book include repricing profiles, annual earnings at risk ("AEaR"), DVaR and tail metrics, economic value of equity ("EVE") sensitivity and stress testing.

Repricing profiles

With the repricing profile, instruments are allocated to time periods with reference to the earlier of the next contractual interest rate repricing date and the maturity date. Instruments which have no explicit contractual repricing or maturity dates are placed in time buckets based on the most likely repricing behaviour. The repricing profiles take the assumed behavioural profile of structural product balances into account.

Currently, the contractual profiles of assets are not adjusted for customer prepayment features.

Annual Earnings at risk/net interest incomes sensitivity

AEaR/net interest income sensitivity measures the sensitivity of net interest income over the next 12 months to a specified shock in interest rates. AEaR is assessed across a range of interest rate scenarios, including parallel and key rate shocks and yield curve twists and inversions appropriate for each business. AEaR is monitored against approved internal limits.

Daily value at risk

A 1 day VaR (DVaR) calculated at a 95% confidence level for measuring interest rate risk in the banking book is used. The DVaR is measured against approved internal limits and is used as a complementary metric to AEaR. The DVaR is supplemented by non-DVaR, stress and tail metrics.

Economic value of equity

EVE sensitivity measures the sensitivity of the present value of the banking book at a specific point in time to a specified shock to the yield curve. Similar to DVaR, EVE is a present value sensitivity and is complementary to income sensitivity measures such as AEaR. EVE sensitivity is measured against regulatory guidelines and not against approved internal limits.

Stress testing

Stress testing consists of a combination of stress scenarios and historical stress movements and is carried out by Market Risk to supplement the DVaR and AEaR metrics.

Risk control

Market risk is controlled through the use of AEaR, DVaR and stress limits as appropriate and supported non-DVaR triggers as well as the monthly monitoring of the risk profiles and EVE sensitivity. Limits are set and maintained in accordance with the limit framework. Limits for AEaR, DVaR and stress are agreed by the GMRC.

Risk reporting

DVaR and supporting metrics and stress are reported daily by Group Treasury. The repricing profiles, AEaR, EVE sensitivity and stress results are reported monthly for the Bank.

Interest rate sensitivity analyses

Three separate interest rate sensitivity analyses for the Bank's banking book are set out in the table that follows, namely, the repricing profile of the book, the potential effect of changes in market interest rates on annual earnings and impact on equity reserves.

Repricing profile

The repricing profile of the Bank's consolidated banking book shows that the consolidated banking book remains asset sensitive, or positively gapped, as interest-earning assets reprice sooner than interest-paying liabilities before and after derivative hedging activities. Accordingly, future net interest income remains vulnerable to a decrease in market interest rates.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Expected repricing profile	Bank 2015			
	On demand – 3 months Rm	4 – 6 months Rm	7 – 12 months Rm	Over 12 months Rm
Banking book¹				
Interest rate sensitivity gap	96 057	(7 809)	(27 471)	(34 563)
Derivatives ²	(93 518)	5 293	18 294	69 931
Net interest rate sensitivity gap	2 539	(2 516)	(9 177)	35 368
Cumulative interest rate gap	2 539	23	(9 154)	26 214
Cumulative gap as a percentage of the Bank's total assets (%)	0,3	0,0	(1,0)	2,8
2014				
Expected repricing profile	On demand – 3 months Rm	4 – 6 months Rm	7 – 12 months Rm	Over 12 months Rm
Banking book¹				
Interest rate sensitivity gap	103 833	(20 073)	(34 648)	(31 210)
Derivatives ²	(87 517)	(2 426)	17 244	72 699
Net interest rate sensitivity gap	16 316	(22 499)	(17 404)	41 489
Cumulative interest rate gap	16 316	(6 183)	(23 587)	17 902
Cumulative gap as a percentage of the Bank's total assets (%)	2,0	(0,8)	(2,9)	2,2

Impact on earnings

The below mentioned table shows the AEaR from impacts to net interest income for 100 and 200 bps up and down movements in market interest rates for the Bank's banking books. Assuming no management action is taken in response to market interest rate movements, a hypothetical, immediate and sustained parallel decrease of 200 bps in all market interest rates would, at the reporting date, result in a pre-tax reduction in projected 12-month net interest income of **R1,38m** (2014: R1,41bn). A similar increase would result in an increase in projected 12-month net interest income of **R1,67bn** (2014: R1,42bn). AEaR remains at just under 5% of the Bank's net interest income.

Notes

¹ Includes exposures held in the CIB banking book.

² Derivatives for interest rate risk management purposes (net nominal value).

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Annual earnings at risk for 100 and 200 bps changes in market interest rates

	Bank			
	2015			
	Change in market interest rates			
	200 bps decrease	100 bps decrease	100 bps increase	200 bps increase
Change in projected net interest income ¹ (Rm)	(1 376)	(701)	865	1 672
Percentage of the Bank's net interest income (%)	(5,0)	(2,5)	3,1	6,1
Percentage of the Bank's equity (%)	(2,3)	(1,2)	1,4	2,8

	Bank			
	2014			
	Change in market interest rates			
	200 bps decrease	100 bps decrease	100 bps increase	200 bps increase
Change in projected net interest income ¹ (Rm)	(1 411)	(710)	698	1 421
Percentage of the Bank's net interest income (%)	(5,4)	(2,7)	2,7	5,5
Percentage of the Bank's equity (%)	(2,4)	(1,2)	1,2	2,4

Impact on equity reserves

Market interest rate changes may affect equity (capital) in the following three ways:

- higher or lower profit after tax resulting from higher or lower net interest income;
- higher or lower available-for-sale reserves reflecting higher or lower fair values of available-for-sale financial instruments and their corresponding derivative hedges where applicable; and
- higher or lower values of derivatives held in the cash flow hedging reserve.

The pre-tax effect of net interest income sensitivity is reported in the preceding sensitivity analysis. The effect of taxation can be estimated using the effective tax rate for the reporting period.

The equity reserve sensitivities that follow are illustrative, based on simplified scenarios and consider the impact on the cash flow hedges and available-for-sale portfolios which are mark-to-market through reserves. The impact on equity is calculated by revaluing the fixed rate available-for-sale financial assets, including the effect of any associated hedges and derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, for an assumed change in market interest rates. The increase in sensitivity of the available-for-sale reserves is mainly due to the increase in the net directional risk.

Sensitivity of reserves to market interest rate movements

	Bank			Bank		
	2015			2014		
	Impact on equity at the reporting date Rm	Maximum impact ^{1,2} Rm	Minimum impact ^{1,2} Rm	Impact on equity at the reporting date Rm	Maximum impact ^{1,2} Rm	Minimum impact ^{1,2} Rm
+ 100 bps parallel move in all yield curves						
Available-for-sale reserve	(444)	(591)	(444)	(654)	(837)	(647)
Cash flow hedging reserve	(2 084)	(2 387)	(2 084)	(2 198)	(2 198)	(1 832)
	(2 528)	(2 922)	(2 527)	(2 852)	(2 851)	(2 625)
As a percentage of Bank equity (%)	(4,2)	(4,8)	(4,2)	(4,8)	(4,8)	(4,4)
– 100 bps parallel move in all yield curves						
Available-for-sale reserve	444	591	444	654	837	647
Cash flow hedging reserve	2 084	2 387	2 084	2 198	2 198	1 832
	2 528	2 922	2 527	2 852	2 851	2 625
As a percentage of Bank equity (%)	4,2	4,8	4,2	4,8	4,8	4,4

Notes

¹ The maximum and minimum impacts for each reserve category did not necessarily occur for the same months.

² The number represents the maximum or minimum potential combined impact for both reserve categories in a single month (and does not equate to the sum of the minimum and maximum per month shown in footnote 1 above).

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.3 Market risk (continued)

Foreign exchange risk

The Bank is exposed to two sources of foreign exchange risk, namely, transactional and translational risk.

Transactional foreign exchange risk

Transactional foreign exchange risk arises when the banking assets and liabilities are not denominated in the functional currency of the transacting entity. The Bank's policy is for transactional foreign exchange risk to be concentrated and managed within the trading book.

In accordance with the Bank's policy, there were no significant net open currency positions outside the trading book at the reporting date that would give rise to material foreign exchange gains and losses being recognised in the statement of comprehensive income or in equity as a result of a foreign exchange rate shock.

Foreign currency translation sensitivity analysis

The following table depicts the carrying value of foreign currency net investments and the pre-tax impact on equity of a 5% change in the exchange rate between the ZAR and the relevant functional foreign currencies.

Functional foreign currency

	Bank	
	2015 Sterling Rm	2014 Sterling Rm
As at reporting period		
Foreign currency net investments	1 470	1 543
Impact on equity from a 5% currency translation shock	74	77

Other market risks

The Bank maintains different pension plans with defined benefit and defined contribution structures for current and former employees. In respect of defined benefit plans, the ability to meet the projected pension payments is maintained through investments and regular contributions. Market risk arises when the estimated market value of the pension plan assets declines, their investment returns reduce, or when the estimated value of the pension liabilities increases, resulting in a funding deficit. In these circumstances, the Bank could be required or might choose to make additional contributions to the defined benefit plan.

Asset management risk arises where the fee and commission income earned by asset management products and businesses is affected by a change in market levels, primarily through the link between income and the value of assets under management. The risk is measured in terms of AEaR to reflect the sensitivity of annual earnings to shocks in market rates. Bank policy dictates that businesses monitor, report and regularly assess potential hedging strategies relating to this risk. Asset management risk was not material during the reporting period.

56. Risk management *(continued)*

56.4 Equity investment risk

Equity investment risk refers to the risk of adverse changes in the value of listed and unlisted equity investments. These investments are longer-term investments held in the banking book for non-trading purposes.

The Bank's equity investment risk objective is to balance the portfolio composition in line with the Bank's risk appetite, with selective exits as appropriate.

Approach

The Bank's governance of equity investments is based on the following key fundamental principles:

- a formal approval governance process;
- key functional specialists reviewing investment proposals;
- adequate monitoring and control after the investment decision has been implemented; and
- ongoing implementation of best practice standards based on current market trends, hurdle rates and benchmarks.

Criteria considered for new investments and investment reviews cover a comprehensive set of financial, commercial, legal (and technical, where required) matters. The performance of these investments is monitored relative to the objectives of the portfolio.

The majority of the Bank's equity investments are held in CIB and RBB-Business Banking.

The CPF Equities portfolio decreased during the current reporting period due to fair value revaluations and planned sell-downs in line with the Bank's equity investment strategy.

Risk measurement

Equity investment risk is monitored monthly in terms of regulatory and EC requirements and is complemented by a range of additional risk metrics and stress testing. The equity investment risk profile is further tracked across a range of dimensions such as geography, industry and currency. Risk monitoring is done in accordance with a risk appetite, mandate and scale limits framework.

The Bank has adopted the market-based simple risk-weighted approach to calculate Risk Weighted Assets ("RWAs") and RC for equity risk in the banking book.

According to this approach, the Bank applies a 300% risk weight to listed exposures and 400% to unlisted exposures in non-financial entities subject to a prescribed scaling factor of 1,06. Investments in financial entities are treated in line with the principles embodied in Basel III and the regulations relating to Banks, whereby the risk weightings are subject to the aggregate value of the Bank's shareholding in those investments and also in relation to the Bank's capital. For those financial investments constituting a significant minority investment (i.e. 20%-50%) with no other significant shareholder, the Bank applies a capital deduction.

Economic capital for equity investment risk in the banking book is based on investment type and portfolio risk modelling and varies from 35,2% to 100%.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.4 Equity investment risk (continued)

Analysis of equity investment risk in the banking book

The following table presents the equity sensitivity analysis and discloses the impact on pre-tax profit or loss and equity after the effect of hedges. Debt instruments have been excluded from the sensitivity analysis. Equity hedge structures were in place for the shareholders' equity investment portfolio in previous reporting periods. This assisted to hedge downside risk on equities if market values decrease with more than 6% and resulted in counterparties sharing in positive returns if market values increased by between 2% and 4%. No equity hedge structures were in place at the reporting date.

	Bank									
	2015					2014				
	Impact of a 5% reduction in fair value		Fair value Rm	Impact of a 5% increase in fair value		Impact of a 5% reduction in fair value		Fair value Rm	Impact of a 5% increase in fair value	
	Profit or loss Rm	Equity Rm		Profit or loss Rm	Equity Rm	Profit or loss Rm	Equity Rm		Profit or loss Rm	Equity Rm
Listed equity investments	(34)	(3)	735	34	3	(15)	(3)	362	15	3
Unlisted equity investments	(35)	(7)	854	35	7	(66)	(8)	1 485	66	8
Total Bank equity investments	(69)	(10)	1 589	69	10	(81)	(11)	1 847	81	11

56.5 Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Bank is unable to meet its obligations as they fall due, resulting in an inability to support normal business activity, and a failure to meet liquidity-related regulatory requirements. These outflows would deplete available cash resources for client lending, trading activities and investments. Such outflows could be through customer withdrawals, wholesale counterparties removing financing, collateral posting requirements or loan drawdowns. This risk is inherent in all banking operations and can be affected by a range of Bank-specific and market-wide events.

Liquidity risk is monitored at a Bank level under a single Bank framework. Each entity is responsible to implement appropriate processes and controls to ensure compliance with local liquidity appetite, regulatory limits and reporting requirements.

Strategy

The Bank's liquidity risk management objectives are:

- manage the funding position in line with board-approved liquidity risk appetite framework and liquidity coverage ratio requirements;
- grow and diversify the funding base to support asset growth and other strategic initiatives;
- manage the Bank's maturity profile in order to achieve planned liquidity ratios; and
- balance the above objectives against the long-term impacts on the bank cost of funding.

Approach

The efficient management of liquidity is essential to the Bank. Liquidity risk is managed through the Liquidity Risk Framework, which is designed to meet the following objectives:

- to maintain liquidity resources that are sufficient in amount and quality and a funding profile that is appropriate to meet the liquidity risk framework as expressed by the board;
- to maintain market confidence;
- to set limits to control liquidity risk within and across lines of business and legal entities;
- to accurately price liquidity costs, benefits and risks and incorporate those into product pricing and performance measurement;
- to set early warning indicators to identify immediately the emergence of increased liquidity risk or vulnerabilities including events that would impair access to liquidity resources;
- to project fully over an appropriate set of time horizons cash flows arising from assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet items; and
- to maintain a Contingency Funding Plan that is comprehensive and proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of the business and that is regularly tested to ensure that it is operationally robust.

56. Risk management *(continued)*

56.5 Liquidity risk *(continued)*

The Bank applies a three step risk management process:

- **Evaluate:** Risk evaluation is carried out by those individuals, teams and departments that are best placed to identify and assess the potential liquidity risks, and include those responsible for delivering the objectives under review.
- **Respond:** The appropriate risk response ensures that liquidity risk is kept within appetite.
- **Monitor:** Once risks have been identified and measured, and controls put in place, progress towards objectives must be tracked. Monitoring must be ongoing and can prompt re-evaluation of the risks and/or changes in responses.

Stress and scenario testing

Under the Liquidity Framework, the Bank has established the Liquidity Risk Appetite ("LRA"), which is the level of liquidity risk the Bank chooses to take in pursuit of its business objectives and in meeting its regulatory obligations. It is measured with reference to anticipated stressed net contractual and contingent outflows for a variety of stress scenarios and is used to size the liquidity pool.

Each entity within the Bank undertakes a range of stress tests appropriate to their business. Stress tests consider both institution-specific and market-wide scenarios separately and on a combined basis. The results of the stress tests are used to develop the contingency funding plan and are taken into account when setting limits for the management of liquidity risk and the business planning process.

As part of stress and scenario testing, the Bank's liquid assets portfolio serves as the main source of liquidity under stress. Liquidity value is also assigned to unsecured funding lines, readily marketable investment securities and price sensitive overnight loans.

Contingency funding planning

The Contingency Funding Plan ("CFP") includes, inter alia:

- the roles and responsibilities of senior management in a crisis situation;
- authorities for invoking the plan;
- communications and organisation;
- an analysis of a realistic range of market-wide and Bank specific liquidity stress tests; and
- scenario analyses and the extent to which each stress test and scenario can be mitigated by managing the balance sheet.

The Bank maintains a range of early warning indicators ("EWIs"). These assist in informing management on deciding whether the CFP should be invoked. Each operation must adopt and conform to the Bank's CFP and establish local processes and procedures for managing local liquidity stresses that are consistent with the Bank's level plan. The CFPs set out the specific requirements to be undertaken locally in a crisis situation. This could include monetising the liquidity pool, slowing the extension of credit, increasing the tenor of funding and securitising or selling assets. The Bank continues to work with the Regulator on recovery and resolution planning.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.5 Liquidity risk (continued)

Analysis of contractual mismatch

A detailed breakdown of the contractual mismatch position is provided below:

Discounted maturity	On demand Rm	Within 1 year Rm	Bank		Total Rm
			2015 From 1 year to 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm	
Assets					
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	26 101	—	—	—	26 101
Investment securities	386	23 411	17 010	32 258	73 065
Loans and advances to banks	20 252	30 493	4 499	3 341	58 585
Trading portfolio assets	114 450	—	—	—	114 450
Derivative assets	77 537	—	—	—	77 537
Non-derivative assets	36 913	—	—	—	36 913
Hedging portfolio assets	—	96	360	1 760	2 216
Other financial assets	7 001	10 368	2	—	17 371
Loans and advances to customers	66 727	93 159	217 714	224 402	602 002
Loans to Group companies	13 058	393	10 399	—	23 850
Financial assets	247 975	157 920	249 984	261 761	917 640
Non-financial assets	—	—	—	—	18 501
Total assets					936 141
Liabilities					
Deposits from banks	23 149	34 582	2 778	517	61 026
Trading portfolio liabilities	87 567	—	—	—	87 567
Derivative liabilities	86 325	—	—	—	86 325
Non-derivative liabilities	1 242	—	—	—	1 242
Hedging portfolio liabilities	—	240	2 580	1 711	4 531
Other financial liabilities	11 863	4 481	—	2	16 346
Deposits due to customers	374 868	151 234	26 454	8 094	560 650
Debt securities in issue	317	63 429	53 090	11 617	128 453
Borrowed funds	—	—	10 133	2 821	12 954
Financial liabilities	497 764	253 966	95 035	24 762	871 527
Non-financial liabilities	—	—	—	—	4 117
Total liabilities					875 644
Equity					60 497
Total equity and liabilities					936 141
Net liquidity position of financial instruments	(249 789)	(96 046)	154 949	236 999	46 133

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.5 Liquidity risk (continued)

	On demand Rm	Within 1 year Rm	Bank 2014 From 1 year to 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm	Total Rm
Discounted maturity					
Assets					
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	21 419	—	—	—	21 419
Investment securities	355	19 201	16 248	34 814	70 618
Loans and advances to banks	12 079	30 455	2 668	2 397	47 599
Trading portfolio assets	78 572	—	—	—	78 572
Derivative assets	40 295	—	—	—	40 295
Non-derivative assets	38 277	—	—	—	38 277
Hedging portfolio assets	—	186	876	1 273	2 335
Other financial assets	1 372	6 555	1	3	7 931
Loans and advances to customers	72 969	69 582	193 979	217 991	554 521
Loans to Group companies	17 740	—	—	—	17 740
Financial assets	204 506	125 979	213 772	256 478	800 735
Non-financial assets					13 326
Total assets					814 061
Liabilities					
Deposits from banks	22 913	26 365	3 700	1 126	54 104
Trading portfolio liabilities	44 580	—	—	—	44 580
Derivative liabilities	41 785	—	—	—	41 785
Non-derivative liabilities	2 795	—	—	—	2 795
Hedging portfolio liabilities	2	277	1 042	1 256	2 577
Other financial liabilities	7 682	3 412	207	15	11 316
Deposits due to customers	337 433	143 968	26 981	13 274	521 656
Debt securities in issue	416	55 369	36 068	13 162	105 015
Borrowed funds	506	2 043	6 060	1 926	10 535
Financial liabilities	413 532	231 434	74 058	30 759	749 783
Non-financial liabilities					5 352
Total liabilities					755 135
Equity					58 926
Total liabilities and equity					814 061
Net liquidity position of financial instruments	(209 026)	(105 455)	139 714	225 719	50 952

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.5 Liquidity risk (continued)

Undiscounted maturity (statement of financial position value with impact of future interest)	On demand Rm	Within 1 year Rm	Bank 2015		Discount effect Rm	Total Rm
			From 1 year to 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm		
Liabilities						
On-statement of financial position						
Deposits from banks	23 149	34 865	3 586	920	(1 494)	61 026
Trading portfolio liabilities	87 567	—	—	—	—	87 567
Derivative liabilities	86 325	—	—	—	—	86 325
Non-derivative liabilities	1 242	—	—	—	—	1 242
Hedging portfolio liabilities	—	246	3 179	3 040	(1 934)	4 531
Other financial liabilities	11 863	4 492	—	3	(12)	16 346
Deposits due to customers	374 868	154 373	31 483	14 379	(14 453)	560 650
Debt securities in issue	317	65 431	64 988	20 637	(22 920)	128 453
Borrowed funds	—	—	12 617	5 012	(4 675)	12 954
Financial liabilities	497 764	259 407	115 853	43 991	(45 488)	871 527
Non-financial liabilities						4 117
Total liabilities						875 644
Off-statement of financial position						
Financial guarantee contracts	24	42	—	—	—	24
Loan commitments	98 697	46 429	—	—	—	145 126

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.5 Liquidity risk (continued)

Undiscounted maturity (statement of financial position value with impact of future interest)	Bank 2014					Total Rm
	On demand Rm	Within 1 year Rm	From 1 year to 5 years Rm	More than 5 years Rm	Discount effect Rm	
Liabilities						
On-statement of financial position						
Deposits from banks	22 913	26 579	4 848	3 047	(3 283)	54 104
Trading portfolio liabilities	44 580					44 580
Derivative liabilities	41 785	—	—	—	—	41 785
Non-derivative liabilities	2 795	—	—	—	—	2 795
Hedging portfolio liabilities	2	282	1 292	4 050	(3 049)	2 577
Other financial liabilities	7 682	3 424	291	70	(151)	11 316
Deposits due to customers	337 433	146 819	32 102	39 057	(33 755)	521 656
Debt securities in issue	416	57 033	44 190	38 065	(34 689)	105 015
Borrowed funds	506	2 070	7 683	3 704	(3 428)	10 535
Financial liabilities	413 532	236 207	90 406	87 993	(78 355)	749 783
Non-financial liabilities						5 352
Total liabilities						755 135
Off-statement of financial position						
Financial guarantee contracts	96	—	—	—	—	96
Loan commitments	77 393	37 221	—	—	—	114 614

56.6 Capital management

Capital risk is the risk that the Bank is unable to maintain adequate levels of capital which could lead to an inability to support business activity; a failure to meet regulatory requirements; and/or changes to credit ratings, which could also result in increased costs or reduced capacity to raise funding.

The Bank's strategic focus is to maintain an optimal mix of high quality capital, while continuing to generate sufficient capital to support economically profitable asset growth and the active management of the business portfolio.

Strategy

Effective capital planning and management ensures that the Bank has sufficient and appropriate capital structures to support its risk appetite, (the risk appetite describes and measures the amount and types of risk that the Bank is prepared to take in executing its strategy. It defines the integrated approach to business, risk and capital management and supports the achievement of strategic objectives) business activities, credit rating and regulatory requirements.

The capital management process includes:

- meeting capital ratios required by regulators and the target ranges approved by the board;
- maintaining an adequate level of capital resources in excess of both regulatory capital and economic capital requirements;
- maximise shareholder value by optimising the level and mix of capital resources and the utilisation of those resources; and
- increasing business and legal entity accountability for the use of capital and, where relevant, the use of capital per client or portfolio.

The board sets the Bank's target capital ranges. The Bank and its regulated entities (including insurance entities) remain adequately capitalised above minimum capital requirements as at the reporting date. Target capital ratios of the Bank for the current reporting period were set by considering the following:

- risk appetite;
- the preference of rating agencies for permanent capital;
- stressed scenarios;
- Basel III amendments including capital conservation buffer, domestic-systemically important bank buffer; and
- peer analysis.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

56. Risk management (continued)

56.6 Capital management (continued)

Capital adequacy ratios (unaudited)

Bank	2015	2014	2015		2014	
			Board target ranges %	Minimum regulatory capital requirements %	Board target ranges %	Minimum regulatory capital requirements %
Capital adequacy ratios (%)						
Common Equity Tier 1	10,3	10,6	9,0 – 10,5	6,5	9,0 – 10,5	5,5
Tier 1	11,0	11,4	10,0 – 11,5	8,0	10,0 – 11,5	7,0
Total	13,6	13,7	12,0 – 13,5	10,0	12,0 – 13,5	10,0
Capital supply and demand for the reporting period (Rm)						
Net generated equity	(232)	(1 499)				
Qualifying capital	66 059	60 762				
Total RWA	484 399	443 955				

Regulatory capital comprises the following:

Common Equity Tier 1 – ordinary share capital, share premium and retained earnings including reserves, less regulatory deductions.

Tier 1 – Common Equity Tier 1 plus perpetual, non-cumulative instruments with principal loss-absorption features issued in terms of the Basel III rules.

Total Capital – Tier 1 plus other items such as the general allowance for credit impairments and subordinated debt with principal loss-absorption features issued under Basel III. Subordinated debt issued under Basel I and Basel II is included in total capital but is subject to regulatory phase-out requirements over a 10-year period effective from 1 January 2013.

During the past year, the Bank complied in full with all externally imposed capital requirements (2014: the same).

57. Going concern

The directors assess the Bank's future performance and financial position on an ongoing basis and have no reason to believe that the Bank will not be a going concern in the reporting period ahead. For this reason, these consolidated financial statements are prepared on a going-concern basis.

58. Events after the reporting period

The directors are not aware of any events after the reporting date of 31 December 2015 and the date of authorisation of these consolidated financial statements (as defined per IAS 10 Events after the Reporting Period ("IAS 10")).

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration¹

As a subsidiary of BAGL, the Bank is governed by the Barclays Africa Group Remuneration and Human Resources Committee ("GRHRC"). The GRHRC's mandate is to ensure that reward practices are aligned with shareholder interests, both in the performance of our colleagues and the values they uphold. We strive to promote reward practices that foster sustainable high performance and accordingly, we reward both short and longer term performance. All elements of pay are benchmarked against the market, as well as local and international best practice.

The GRHRC evaluates prescribed officer and executive pay against the Balanced Scorecard, which ensures rigorous concentration on business imperatives including, importantly, financial performance. Risk management is carefully considered.

Remuneration of risk and compliance employees is determined independently within the function, rather than by the business they support, and within the parameters of the pool allocated to them by the GRHRC.

Remuneration has been included for Nomkhitha Nqweni and Willie Lategan as both participate to a material degree in the exercise of general executive control over and management of a significant portion of the Bank.

Note

¹ The verbiage included above under note 59 is unaudited.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Combined tables for 2015 total remuneration

Executive directors	Bank			
	Maria Ramos		David Hodnett	
	2015 R	2014 R	2015 R	2014 R
Salary	7 282 552	6 978 920	5 913 471	5 903 600
Role based pay	6 500 000	6 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000
Medical aid	89 208	81 840	114 768	105 288
Pension	592 593	567 593	484 593	483 037
Other employee benefits	44 960	42 860	38 480	62 438
Total fixed remuneration	14 509 313	14 171 213	10 051 312	10 054 363
Non-deferred cash award	2 740 000	2 880 000	2 600 000	2 700 000
Non-deferred share award	2 740 000	2 880 000	2 600 000	2 700 000
Deferred cash award ¹	4 110 000	—	3 900 000	—
Deferred share award ⁴	4 110 000	8 640 000	3 900 000	8 100 000
Total variable remuneration	13 700 000	14 400 000	13 000 000	13 500 000
Total remuneration	28 209 313	28 571 213	23 051 312	23 554 363

Prescribed officers	Craig Bond		Stephen van Coller	
	2015 R	2014 R	2015 R	2014 R
Salary	5 452 730	5 442 860	3 558 286	3 453 636
Role based pay	5 000 000	5 000 000	7 000 000	7 000 000
Medical aid	114 768	105 288	127 548	117 012
Pension	447 556	446 000	296 296	287 037
Other employee benefits	36 258	62 966	27 182	26 027
Total fixed remuneration	11 051 312	11 057 114	11 009 312	10 883 712
Non-deferred cash award	2 720 000	3 200 000	2 500 000	2 900 000
Non-deferred share award	2 720 000	3 200 000	2 500 000	2 900 000
Deferred cash award	4 080 000	4 800 000	3 750 000	—
Deferred share award	4 080 000	4 800 000	3 750 000	8 700 000
Total variable remuneration	13 600 000	16 000 000	12 500 000	14 500 000
Total remuneration	24 651 312	27 057 114	23 509 312	25 383 712

Board appointment dates and contract terms

Maria Ramos and David Hodnett were appointed to the Board on 1 May 2009 and 1 March 2010 respectively. All executive directors and prescribed officers have a notice period of six months with their potential compensation for loss of office at six months fixed remuneration.

Notes

¹ Appointed effective 1 October 2015, prior to this date Nomkhitha Nqweni represented key management personnel and as a result the total remuneration represents remuneration earned from 1 January 2015.

² Resigned effective 30 September 2015.

³ Excludes Nomkhitha Nqweni.

⁴ Note that the election between deferred cash award and deferred share award will be made during the course of March 2016.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Bank	
Total	
2015	2014
R	R
13 196 023	12 882 520
10 000 000	10 000 000
203 976	187 128
1 077 186	1 050 630
83 440	105 298
24 560 625	24 225 576
5 340 000	5 580 000
5 340 000	5 580 000
8 010 000	—
8 010 000	16 740 000
26 700 000	27 900 000
51 260 625	52 125 576

Nomkhitha Nqweni		Willie Lategan		Total	
2015 ¹	2014	2015 ²	2014	2015	2014 ³
R	R	R	R	R	R
3 246 561	n/a	2 679 186	3 396 259	14 936 763	12 292 755
1 166 667	n/a	1 125 000	1 200 000	14 291 667	13 200 000
46 464	n/a	58 077	71 352	346 857	293 652
271 605	n/a	224 556	284 889	1 240 031	1 017 926
111 349	n/a	990 782	150 736	1 165 571	239 729
4 842 646	n/a	5 077 601	5 103 236	31 980 871	27 044 062
1 060 000	n/a	760 000	1 170 000	7 040 000	7 270 000
1 060 000	n/a	760 000	1 170 000	7 040 000	7 270 000
1 590 000	n/a	1 140 000	1 755 000	10 560 000	6 555 000
1 590 000	n/a	1 140 000	1 755 000	10 560 000	15 255 000
5 300 000	n/a	3 800 000	5 850 000	35 200 000	36 350 000
10 142 646	n/a	8 877 601	10 953 236	67 180 871	63 394 062

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Outstanding share-based long-term incentives

The table below outlines outstanding share-based and long-term incentive awards (awarded in respect of performance in a prior period) and role based pay delivered as phantom shares in the year.

	Number of shares under award at 1 January 2015	Bank 2015 Number of shares awarded during 2015	Share price on award R	Number of shares released during 2015
Executive directors				
Maria Ramos				
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	31 405			31 405
Absa Long-term incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	79 464		151	4 746
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	216 029		139	
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	51 044	78	129	17 014
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		45 678	189	
Role based pay March 2014	12 568		129	2 513
Role based pay June 2014	10 460		155	2 092
Role based pay October 2014	9 662		168	1 932
Role based pay December 2014	9 288		175	1 857
Role based pay March 2015		8 591	189	
Role based pay June 2015		8 893	183	
Role based pay September 2015		9 105	178	
Role based pay December 2015		10 160	160	
Non-deferred share award (2015)		15 226	189	15 226
Total	419 920	97 731		76 785
David Hodnett				
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	12 114			12 114
Absa Long-term incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	49 665		151	2 966
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	108 014		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	14 490	17	166	7 245
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	39 676	62	129	13 225
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		42 824	189	
Non-deferred share award (2015)		14 274	189	14 274
Total	223 959	57 177		49 824
Prescribed officers				
Craig Bond				
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	129 617		139	
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	49 011	76	129	16 337
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		25 377	189	
Joiners Share Value Plan	94 467	112	156	45 669
Non-deferred share award (2015)		16 918	189	16 918
Total	273 095	42 483		78 924
Stephen van Collier				
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	20 190			20 190
Absa Long-term incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	49 665		151	2 966
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	108 014		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	32 603	38	166	16 301
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	50 178	78	129	16 726
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		45 996	189	
Non-deferred share award (2015)		15 332	189	15 332
Total	260 650	61 444		71 515
Nomkhitha Nqweni				
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	3 365			3 365
Absa Long-term incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	19 866		151	1 186
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	43 205		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	6 038		166	3 019
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	13 921		129	4 640
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		7 613	189	
Non-deferred share award (2015)		5 075	189	5 075
Total	86 395	12 688		17 285
Willie Lategan				
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	7 404			7 404
Absa Long-term incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	29 799			1 780
Barclays Africa Long-term incentive Plan 2013 – 2015 ¹	54 007			0
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	10 506	12	166	5 253
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016	19 838	32	129	6 612
Share Value Plan 2015 – 2017		9 278	189	
Non-deferred share award (2015)		6 186	189	6 186
Total	121 554	15 508		27 235

Note

¹ The Barclays Africa Long-term incentive plan 2013 – 2015 is expected to vest at 55% of the maximum based on performance achieved against the metrics.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Market price on release date R	Value of release R	Value of dividend released R	Bank 2015		End of performance period	Last scheduled vesting date
			Number of shares/options lapsed in 2015	Number of shares under award at 31 December 2015		
191	5 996 157	943 405	69 972	4 746	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
180	852 477			216 029	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				34 108	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
172	2 932 363	258 021		45 678	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
				10 055	2017/12/31	2018/09/01
189	475 334	27 570		8 368	2019/03/01	2019/03/01
183	382 250	20 181		7 730	2019/06/01	2019/06/01
172	332 980	9 438		7 431	2019/09/01	2019/09/01
159	295 059	16 375		8 591	2019/12/01	2019/12/01
				8 893	2020/03/01	2020/03/01
				9 105	2020/06/01	2020/06/01
				10 160	2020/09/01	2020/09/01
					2020/12/01	2020/12/01
172	2 624 201	74 382			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	13 890 821	1 349 372	69 972	370 894		
191	2 312 926	363 904	43 733	2 966	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
180	532 753			108 014	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				7 262	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
172	1 248 676	248 928		26 513	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
172	2 279 329	200 557		42 824	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
					2017/12/31	2018/09/01
172	2 460 124	69 731			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	8 833 808	883 120	43 733	187 579		
				129 617	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
172	2 815 682	247 754		32 750	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
				25 377	2017/12/31	2018/09/01
181	8 280 246	1 049 017		48 910	2016/12/31	2017/03/31
172	2 915 817	82 648			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	14 011 745	1 379 419		236 654		
191	3 854 877	606 507	43 733	2 966	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
180	532 753			108 014	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				16 340	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
172	2 809 477	560 080		33 530	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
172	2 882 726	253 654		45 996	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
					2017/12/31	2018/09/01
172	2 642 470	74 900			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	12 722 303	1 495 141	43 733	206 846		
191	642 479	101 085	17 494	1 186	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
180	213 029			43 205	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				3 019	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
189	571 044	91 928		9 281	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
189	877 656	80 906		7 613	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
					2017/12/31	2018/09/01
172	874 676	24 792			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	3 178 884	298 711	17 494	64 304		
191	1 413 646	222 415	26 239	1 780	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
180	319 724			54 007	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				5 265	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
172	905 355	180 485		13 258	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
172	1 139 578	100 272		9 278	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
					2017/12/31	2018/09/01
172	1 066 157	30 219			2015/09/01	2015/09/01
	4 844 460	533 391	26 239	83 588		

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Outstanding share-based long-term incentives (continued)

	Number of shares under award at 1 January 2014	Bank 2014 Number of shares awarded during 2014	Share price on award R	Number of shares released during 2014
Executive directors				
Maria Ramos				
Deferred Award Plan 2011 – 2013	21 254		133	21 254
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	62 809		149	31 404
Absa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	79 464		151	
Barclays Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2013 – 2015	216 029		139	
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016		51 044	129	
Role Based Pay March 2014		12 568	129	
Role Based Pay June 2014		10 460	155	
Role Based Pay October 2014		9 662	168	
Role Based Pay December 2014		9 288	175	
Non-deferred share award (2014)		34 029	129	34 029
Total	379 556	127 051		86 687
David Hodnett				
Deferred Award Plan 2011 – 2013	11 444		133	11 444
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	24 227		149	12 113
Absa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	49 665		151	
Barclays Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2013 – 2015	108 014		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	21 735		166	7 245
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016		39 676	129	
Non-deferred share award (2014)		26 295	129	26 295
Total	215 085	65 971		57 097
Prescribed officers				
Craig Bond				
Barclays Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2013 – 2015	129 617		139	
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016		49 011	129	
Joiners Share Value Plan	144 624		156	50 157
Non-deferred share award (2014)		32 483	129	32 483
Total	274 241	81 494		82 640
Stephen van Coller				
Deferred Award Plan 2011 – 2013	26 976		133	26 976
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	40 378		149	20 188
Absa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	49 665		151	
Barclays Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2013 – 2015	108 014		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	48 904		166	16 301
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016		50 178	129	
Non-deferred share award (2014)		33 256	129	33 256
Total	273 937	83 434		96 721
Willie Lategan				
Deferred Award Plan 2011 – 2013	8 992		133	8 992
Deferred Award Plan 2012 – 2014	14 806		149	7 402
Absa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	29 799		151	
Barclays Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2013 – 2015	54 007		139	
Share Value Plan 2013 – 2015	15 758		166	5 252
Share Value Plan 2014 – 2016		19 838	129	
Non-deferred share award (2014)		13 148	129	13 148
Total	123 362	32 986		34 794

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Market price on release date R	Value of release R	Value of dividend released R	Bank	Number of shares under award at 31 December 2014	End of performance period	Last scheduled vesting date
			2014			
			Number of shares lapsed in 2014			
129	2 731 989	564 506		—	2013/12/31	2014/02/20
129	4 036 670	670 161		31 405	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
				79 464	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				216 029	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
				51 044	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
				12 568	2019/03/01	2019/03/01
				10 460	2019/06/01	2019/06/01
				9 662	2019/09/01	2019/09/01
				9 288	2019/12/01	2019/12/01
168	5 723 338	159 936		—	2014/09/01	2014/09/01
	12 491 997	1 394 603		419 920		
129	1 471 012	303 953		—	2013/12/31	2014/02/20
129	1 557 005	258 491		12 114	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
				49 665	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				108 014	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
168	1 218 537	169 984		14 490	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
				39 676	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
168	4 422 556	123 587		—	2014/09/01	2014/09/01
	8 669 110	856 015		223 959		
				129 617	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
				49 011	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
141	7 091 197	715 740		94 467	2015/12/31	2016/03/31
168	5 463 316	152 670		—	2014/09/01	2014/09/01
	12 554 513	868 410		273 095		
129	3 467 495	716 483		—	2013/12/31	2014/02/20
129	2 594 966	430 812		20 190	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
				49 665	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				108 014	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
168	2 741 665	342 129		32 603	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
				50 178	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
168	5 593 327	156 303		—	2014/09/01	2014/09/01
	14 397 453	1 645 727		260 650		
129	1 155 832	238 828		—	2013/12/31	2014/02/20
129	951 453	157 959		7 404	2014/12/31	2015/02/20
				29 799	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
				54 007	2015/12/31	2016/10/01
168	883 334	131 238		10 506	2015/12/31	2016/03/01
				19 838	2016/12/31	2017/09/01
168	2 211 362	61 796		—	2014/09/01	2014/09/01
	5 201 981	589 821		121 554		

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Outstanding cash-based long-term awards

	Value under award at 1 January 2015 R	Maximum potential value at 1 January 2015 R	Value awarded in the year R	Value released in the year R	Value forfeited in the year R	Bank	Value under award at 31 December 2015 R	Maximum potential value at 31 December 2015 R	End of performance period	Last scheduled vesting date
Executive directors										
Maria Ramos										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	6 600 000	7 260 000		2 200 000			4 400 000	5 060 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014 ¹	4 000 000	20 000 000		2 285 714	15 428 572		2 285 714	2 285 714	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	10 600 000	27 260 000		4 485 714	15 428 572		6 685 714	7 345 714		
David Hodnett										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	5 100 000	5 610 000		1 700 000			3 400 000	3 910 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014 ¹	2 500 000	12 500 000		1 428 571	9 642 858		1 428 571	1 428 571	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	7 600 000	18 110 000		3 128 571	9 642 858		4 828 571	5 338 571		
Prescribed officers										
Craig Bond										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	6 300 000	6 930 000		2 100 000			4 200 000	4 830 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
Cash Value Plan 2015 – 2017			4 800 000				4 800 000	5 280 000	2017/12/31	2018/03/01
Total	6 300 000	6 930 000	4 800 000	2 100 000			9 000 000	10 110 000		
Stephen van Coller										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	6 450 000	7 095 000		2 150 000			4 300 000	4 945 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014 ¹	2 500 000	12 500 000		1 428 571	9 642 858		1 428 571	1 428 571	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	8 950 000	19 595 000		3 578 571	9 642 858		5 728 571	6 373 571		
Nomkhitha Nqweni										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	1 800 000	1 980 000		600 000			1 200 000	1 380 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
Cash Value Plan 2015 – 2017			1 440 000				1 440 000	1 584 000	2017/12/31	2018/03/01
Total	1 800 000	1 980 000	1 440 000	600 000			2 640 000	2 964 000		
Willie Lategan										
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	2 550 000	2 805 000		850 000			1 700 000	1 955 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
Cash Value Plan 2015 – 2017			1 755 000				1 755 000	1 930 500	2017/12/31	2018/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014 ¹	1 500 000	7 500 000		857 143	5 785 714		857 143	857 143	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	4 050 000	10 305 000	1 755 000	1 707 143	5 785 714		4 312 143	4 742 643		

Note
¹ The remaining value of the One Africa Long-term incentive plan 2012 – 2014 will be released in June 2016 as shares.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Outstanding cash-based long-term awards

	Value under award at 1 January 2014 R	Value awarded in the year R	Value released in the year R	Bank 2014 Value under award at 31 December 2014 R	Maximum potential value at 31 December 2014 R	End of performance period	Last scheduled vesting date
Executive directors							
Maria Ramos							
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016		6 600 000	—	6 600 000	7 260 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	4 000 000	—	—	4 000 000	20 000 000	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	4 000 000	6 600 000	—	10 600 000	27 260 000		
David Hodnett							
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016		5 100 000	—	5 100 000	5 610 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	2 500 000	—	—	2 500 000	12 500 000	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	2 500 000	5 100 000	—	7 600 000	18 110 000		
Prescribed officers							
Craig Bond							
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016	—	6 300 000	—	6 300 000	6 930 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
Total	—	6 300 000	—	6 300 000	6 930 000		
Stephen van Coller							
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016		6 450 000	—	6 450 000	7 095 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	2 500 000	—	—	2 500 000	12 500 000	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	2 500 000	6 450 000	—	8 950 000	19 595 000		
Willie Lategan							
Cash Value Plan 2014 – 2016		2 550 000	—	2 550 000	2 805 000	2016/12/31	2017/03/01
One Africa Long-term Incentive Plan 2012 – 2014	1 500 000	—	—	1 500 000	7 500 000	2014/12/31	2015/06/14
Total	1 500 000	2 550 000	—	4 050 000	13 305 000		

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

59. Directors' and prescribed officers' remuneration (continued)

Group Chairman and non-executive directors' fees

	Bank 2015 Subsidiary boards and committees					2015 Total R
	Bank Board R	Bank Board committees and sub- committees ⁵ R	Absa Bank R	Absa Financial Services R	Other R	
Colin Beggs ²	457 496	1 382 877	151 580	66 133	152 575	2 210 661
Mohamed Husain	457 496	1 129 707	151 580	—	—	1 738 783
Trevor Munday	457 496	1 585 545	151 580	—	—	2 194 621
Wendy Lucas-Bull (Chairman) ^{1,6}	4 960 800	—	—	—	—	4 960 800
Yolanda Cuba	457 496	354 344	151 580	—	—	963 420
Thembisa Dinga	—	—	303 160	—	84 944	388 104
Thoko Mokgosi-Mwantembe	—	—	303 160	—	—	303 160
Past directors						
Shauket Fakie ³	—	—	148 665	—	—	148 665
Total	6 790 784	4 452 473	1 361 305	66 133	237 519	12 908 214

	Bank 2014 Subsidiary boards and committees					2014 Total R
	Bank Board R	Bank Board committees and sub- committees ⁵ R	Absa Bank R	Absa Financial Services R	Other R	
Colin Beggs	431 600	1 253 847	143 000	62 400	90 000	1 980 847
Mohamed Husain	431 600	733 834	143 000	—	—	1 308 434
Trevor Munday ⁵	431 600	1 449 686	221 000	—	—	2 102 286
Wendy Lucas-Bull (Chairman) ^{1,6}	4 680 000	—	—	—	—	4 680 000
Yolanda Cuba	431 600	307 194	143 000	—	—	881 794
Thembisa Dinga ⁴	—	—	364 000	—	—	364 000
Thoko Mokgosi-Mwantembe ⁴	—	—	286 000	—	—	286 000
Shauket Fakie ⁴	—	—	364 000	—	—	364 000
Total	6 406 400	3 744 561	1 664 000	62 400	90 000	11 967 361

Notes

¹ Single retainer fee applicable to the Chairman.

² Member of the Short-Term Insurance and Life Actuarial Review Committees (under Absa Financial Services) and Trustee of the Barclays Africa Pension Fund (reported under Other).

³ Stepped down from the Bank Board on 30/06/2015.

⁴ Included in the non-executive directors' remuneration disclosures are the 2014 fees earned by T Dinga, S A Fakie, T M Mokgosi-Mwantembe amounting to R364 000, R364 000 and R286 000 respectively. These amounts were previously not disclosed in the remuneration review report and have now been included as comparatives for the current year remuneration.

⁵ Previously was a member of the Absa Bank Models Committee in addition to Absa Bank Board member.

⁶ Fees include those for services rendered to BAGL.

Company statement of financial position

as at 31 December

		Company	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Assets			
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	2	26 068	21 398
Investment securities	3	72 379	70 295
Loans and advances to banks	4	57 009	46 233
Trading portfolio assets	5	116 455	78 572
Hedging portfolio assets	5	2 216	2 335
Other assets	6	18 724	9 258
Current tax assets		401	1
Non-current assets held for sale	7	109	250
Loans and advances to customers	8, 9	598 305	553 827
Loans to Group companies	10	25 909	18 109
Investments in associates and joint ventures	11	100	100
Subsidiaries	12	687	430
Property and equipment	13	10 945	9 130
Goodwill and intangible assets	14	1 917	1 310
Total assets		931 224	811 248
Liabilities			
Deposits from banks	16	61 026	54 104
Trading portfolio liabilities	17	87 567	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities	17	4 531	2 577
Other liabilities	18	17 981	13 393
Provisions	19	1 969	1 853
Current tax liabilities		73	63
Deposits due to customers	20	560 612	521 568
Debt securities in issue	21	125 681	104 720
Borrowed funds	22	12 954	10 535
Deferred tax liabilities	15	104	905
Total liabilities		872 498	754 298
Equity			
Capital and reserves			
Attributable to equity holders of the Company:			
Ordinary share capital	23	304	303
Ordinary share premium	23	21 455	16 465
Preference share capital	23	1	1
Preference share premium	23	4 643	4 643
Retained earnings		31 178	32 535
Other reserves	24	1 145	3 003
Total equity		58 726	56 950
Total liabilities and equity		931 224	811 248

Company statement of comprehensive income

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Net interest income		27 002	25 541
Interest and similar income	25	60 296	54 341
Interest expense and similar charges	26	(33 294)	(28 800)
Non-interest income		19 127	18 289
Net fee and commission income		15 672	14 709
Fee and commission income	27	16 966	15 897
Fee and commission expense	27	(1 294)	(1 188)
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	28	2 097	2 669
Gains and losses from investment activities	29	768	122
Other operating income	30	590	789
Total income		46 129	43 830
Impairment losses on loans and advances	9.1	(5 099)	(5 097)
Operating income before operating expenditure		41 030	38 733
Operating expenditure	31	(26 183)	(25 143)
Other expenses		(994)	(1 143)
Other impairments	32	48	(375)
Indirect taxation	33	(1 042)	(768)
Operating profit before income tax		13 853	12 447
Taxation expense	34	(3 628)	(3 525)
Profit for the reporting period		10 225	8 922
Profit attributable to:			
Ordinary equity holder		9 904	8 617
Non-controlling interest		—	—
Preference equity holders		321	305
		10 225	8 922
Earnings per share:			
Basic earnings per share (cents per share)	35	2 466,7	2 227,2
Diluted earnings per share (cents per share)	35	2 466,7	2 227,2

Company statement of comprehensive income

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Note	Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Profit for the reporting period		10 225	8 922
Other comprehensive income			
Items that will not be reclassified to profit or loss		9	2
Movement in retirement benefit fund assets and liabilities		9	2
Increase in retirement benefit surplus		12	3
Deferred tax	15	(3)	(1)
Items that are or may be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss		(2 403)	(596)
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve		145	(304)
Differences on translation of foreign operations		412	93
Gains released to profit or loss		(267)	(397)
Movement in cash flow hedging reserve		(2 222)	(253)
Fair value (losses)/gains arising during the reporting period		(2 028)	1 092
Amount removed from other comprehensive income and recognised in profit or loss		(1 058)	(1 443)
Deferred tax	15	864	98
Movement in available-for-sale reserve		(326)	(39)
Fair value losses arising during the reporting period		(671)	(100)
Release to profit or loss		210	44
Deferred tax	15	135	17
Total comprehensive income for the year		7 831	8 328
Total comprehensive income attributable to:			
Ordinary equity holder		7 510	8 023
Preference equity holders		321	305
		7 831	8 328

Company statement of changes in equity

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Company					
2015					
	Number of ordinary shares '000	Share capital Rm	Share premium Rm	Preference share capital Rm	Preference share premium Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	396 151	303	16 465	1	4 643
Total comprehensive income for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Profit for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends paid during the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Shares issued	16 647	1	5 000	—	—
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements	—	—	(10)	—	—
Movement in share-based payment reserve	—	—	—	—	—
Value of employee services	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion from cash-settled, to equity-settled schemes	—	—	—	—	—
Deferred tax	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at the end of the reporting period	412 798	304	21 455	1	4 643
Note	23	23	23	23	23
2014					
	Number of ordinary shares '000	Share capital Rm	Share premium Rm	Preference share capital Rm	Preference share premium Rm
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	383 117	303	13 465	1	4 643
Total comprehensive income for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Profit for the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends paid during the reporting period	—	—	—	—	—
Shares issued	13 034	0	3 000	—	—
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements	—	—	—	—	—
Movement in share-based payment reserve	—	—	—	—	—
Value of employee services	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at the end of the reporting period	396 151	303	16 465	1	4 643
Note	23	23	23	23	23

Note

All movements are reflected net of taxation, refer to note 15.

Company statement of changes in equity

for the reporting period ended 31 December

Company							
2015							
Retained earnings Rm	Total other reserves Rm	Available-for-sale reserve Rm	Cash flow hedging reserve Rm	Foreign currency translation reserve Rm	Capital reserve Rm	Share-based payment reserve Rm	Total equity Rm
32 535	3 003	925	351	303	1 422	2	56 950
10 234	(2 403)	(326)	(2 222)	145	—	—	7 831
10 225	—	—	—	—	—	—	10 225
9	(2 403)	(326)	(2 222)	145	—	—	(2 394)
(11 437)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11 437)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5 001
(154)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(164)
—	545	—	—	—	—	545	545
—	209	—	—	—	—	209	209
—	373	—	—	—	—	373	373
—	(37)	—	—	—	—	(37)	(37)
31 178	1 145	599	(1 871)	448	1 422	547	58 726
		24	24	24	24	24	
2014							
Retained earnings Rm	Total other reserves Rm	Available-for-sale reserve Rm	Cash flow hedging reserve Rm	Foreign currency translation reserve Rm	Capital reserve Rm	Share-based payment reserve Rm	Total equity Rm
33 559	3 621	964	604	607	1 422	24	55 592
8 924	(596)	(39)	(253)	(304)	—	—	8 328
8 922	—	—	—	—	—	—	8 922
2	(596)	(39)	(253)	(304)	—	—	(594)
(9 940)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9 940)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3 000
(8)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8)
—	(22)	—	—	—	—	(22)	(22)
—	(22)	—	—	—	—	(22)	(22)
32 535	3 003	925	351	303	1 422	2	56 950
		24	24	24	24	24	

Company statement of cash flows

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company	
	Note	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Cash flow from operating activities			
Interest received ¹		59 665	53 402
Interest paid ¹		(35 030)	(31 464)
Fees and commission received ¹		16 966	15 897
Fee and commission paid ¹		(1 295)	(1 188)
Net trading and other expenses		(501)	5 773
Cash payments to employees and suppliers		(23 726)	(23 104)
Dividends received from banking and trading activities		80	75
Income taxes paid		(3 864)	(3 492)
Cash flow from operating activities before changes in operating assets and liabilities		12 295	15 899
Net (increase)/decrease in trading and hedging portfolio assets		(42 299)	(512)
Net (increase) in loans and advances to customers		(50 002)	(25 458)
Net (increase)/decrease in investment securities		(2 667)	(389)
Net increase in other assets		(28 266)	(594)
Net increase/(decrease) in trading and hedging portfolio liabilities		45 082	(5 850)
Net increase in amounts due to customers and banks		52 853	19 708
Net increase/(decrease) in other liabilities		24 323	10 076
Net cash generated from operating activities		11 319	12 880
Cash flow from investing activities			
Purchase of property and equipment	13	(3 084)	(2 180)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	13	148	137
Proceeds on sale of non-current assets held for sale	7	141	197
Purchase of intangible assets	14	(827)	(473)
Dividends received from investment activities		766	122
Net cash utilised from investing activities		(2 856)	(2 197)
Cash flow from financing activities			
Issue of 'A' ordinary shares		5 000	3 000
Purchase of Barclays Africa Group Limited shares in respect of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements		(164)	(8)
Proceeds from borrowed funds		4 500	500
Repayment of borrowed funds		(2 000)	(4 725)
Dividends paid		(11 437)	(9 940)
Net cash utilised in financing activities		(4 101)	(11 173)
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		4 362	(490)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		10 014	10 504
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	44	14 376	10 014

Note

¹ In the current year, the Company decided to disclose interest received and interest paid separate from fee and commission income and expenses. These lines were previously disclosed together as "Interest, fee and commission income" and "Interest, fee and commission expense".

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

1. Accounting policies

The financial statements of Absa Bank Limited (the Company) are prepared according to the same accounting principles used in preparing the consolidated financial statements of the Bank. For detailed accounting policies refer to the Bank's financial statements.

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
2. Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks		
Balances with the SARB	17 459	12 621
Coins and bank notes	8 607	8 777
Money market assets	2	—
	26 068	21 398

The minimum reserve balance to be held in cash with the South African Reserve Bank is calculated under the provision of Regulation 27. The balance is 2,5% of the adjusted liabilities as set out in regulation 27. The required average daily minimum reserve balance must be held with the Reserve Bank as from the fifteenth business day of the month following the month to which the BA310 return relates and cannot be utilised in the normal course of business.

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
3. Investment securities		
Government bonds	45 577	47 128
Listed equity instruments	68	86
Other debt securities	5 972	3 116
Treasury bills	19 924	18 526
Unlisted equity and hybrid instruments	838	1 439
	72 379	70 295

RSA government bonds, SARB debentures and treasury bills valued at **R9 725** (2014: R5 689) have been pledged with the SARB.

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
4. Loans and advances to banks		
Loans and advances to banks	57 009	46 233

Included above are reverse repurchase agreements of **R21 324m** (2014: R15 217m) and other collateralised loans of **R2 252m** (2014: R2 382m) relating to securities borrowed.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
5. Trading and hedging portfolio assets		
Commodities	2 005	1 701
Debt instruments	27 528	30 046
Derivative assets	77 537	40 295
Commodity derivatives	223	350
Credit derivatives	908	375
Equity derivatives	2 161	1 040
Foreign exchange derivatives	26 996	8 328
Interest rate derivatives	47 249	30 202
Equity instruments	1 409	946
Money market assets	7 976	5 584
Total trading portfolio assets	116 455	78 572
Hedging portfolio assets	2 216	2 335
	118 671	80 907

Trading portfolio assets with a carrying value of **R17 403m** (2014: R23 390m) were pledged as security for repurchase agreements. These assets are pledged for the duration of the respective agreements.

Included within debt instruments are financial assets traded in the debt capital market with an original maturity of more than one year such as government and corporate bonds.

Included within money market assets are highly liquid financial assets with an original maturity of one year or less, such as floating rate notes, negotiable certificates of deposit, treasury bills, promissory notes, commercial paper and bankers' acceptance notes.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
6. Other assets		
Accounts receivable and prepayments	10 847	7 395
Deferred costs	198	193
Inventories	15	10
Cost	46	39
Write-down	(31)	(29)
Retirement benefit fund surplus (refer to note 37 of the Bank's financial statements)	466	466
Settlement accounts	7 198	1 194
	18 724	9 258

	Company 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
7. Non-current assets held for sale		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	250	558
Disposals	(141)	(339)
Transfer from investment securities	—	29
Transfer from property and equipment (refer to note 13)	—	3
Fair value adjustments of investment securities	—	(1)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	109	250

During the reporting period disposals of non-current assets and liabilities held for sale occurred in RBB (including CPF), and the Head Office segments. Other assets and liabilities disclosed remain classified as non-current assets held for sale as the Bank has assessed that the sales remain highly probable.

The following movements in non-current assets held for sale were effected during the previous financial reporting period:

- RBB transferred investment securities with a carrying value of R29m.
- The Head Office and other operations segment transferred property and equipment with a carrying value of R3m.

The Commercial Property Finance ("CPF") Equity division disposed of its investment in a non-core subsidiary.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
8. Loans and advances to customers		
Corporate overdrafts and specialised finance loans	8 784	7 428
Credit cards	32 847	32 684
Foreign currency loans	22 419	21 150
Instalment credit agreements (refer to note 8.1)	71 261	69 725
Gross advances	87 701	85 855
Unearned finance charges	(16 440)	(16 130)
Loans to associates and joint ventures ¹	17 079	14 456
Microloans	2 870	2 282
Mortgages ¹	270 062	265 457
Other advances	4 831	3 685
Overdrafts	31 287	29 698
Overnight finance	15 236	18 607
Personal and term loans	30 426	28 152
Preference shares	12 294	8 155
Reverse repurchase agreements	20 310	5 819
Wholesale overdrafts	70 471	58 742
Gross loans and advances to customers	610 177	566 040
Impairment losses on loans and advances (refer to note 9)	(11 872)	(12 213)
	598 305	553 827

Included above are loans and advances to customers with a carrying value of **R3 093m** (2014: R7 854m) that have been pledged as security, including collateralised loans of **R1 086m** (2014: R2 827m) relating to securities borrowed.

The amount pledged is the required threshold of cash collateral based on specific arrangements with different counterparties. Exposures are reviewed on a periodic basis, whereby these thresholds are adjusted accordingly.

Other advances include customer liabilities under acceptances, working capital solutions and collateralised loans.

	Company					
	Gross advances Rm	Unearned finance charges Rm	Net advances Rm	Gross advances Rm	Unearned finance charges Rm	Net advances Rm
8.1 Instalment credit agreements						
Maturity analysis						
Less than one year	27 911	(6 582)	21 329	26 219	(4 461)	21 758
Between one and five years	57 353	(9 740)	47 613	56 940	(11 085)	45 855
More than five years	2 437	(118)	2 319	2 696	(584)	2 112
	87 701	(16 440)	71 261	85 855	(16 130)	69 725

The Company enters into instalment credit agreements in respect of motor vehicles, equipment and medical equipment.

The majority of the leases are denominated in South African rand. The average term of the finance leases entered into is five years.

Under the terms of the lease agreements, no contingent rentals are payable.

Unguaranteed residual values of instalment credit agreements at the reporting date are **R5 529m** (2014: R4 805m).

The accumulated allowance for uncollectible lease payments receivable included in the allowance for impairments at the reporting date is **R890m** (2014: R777m).

Note

¹ In the current period, it was determined that the nature of certain loans to associates is closely linked to mortgages. This resulted in allocation of R305m out of loans to associates and joint venture to mortgages in the prior year.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
9. Impairment losses on loans and advances to customers		
Comprising:		
Identified impairments	10 130	10 673
Unidentified impairments	1 742	1 540
	11 872	12 213
<i>Reconciliation of allowances for impairment losses on loans and advances to customers</i>		
Balance at beginning of the reporting period	12 213	12 585
Net present value unwind on non-performing book	(721)	(639)
Amount written-off	(5 479)	(5 649)
Impairment raised – identified	5 652	5 692
Impairment raised – unidentified	207	224
Balance at the end of the reporting period	11 872	12 213
9.1 Statement of comprehensive income charge during the reporting period		
Impairments raised	5 859	5 916
Identified impairments	5 652	5 692
Unidentified impairments	207	224
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	(760)	(819)
	5 099	5 097
10. Loans to Group companies		
Fellow subsidiaries	25 909	18 109
The loans to fellow subsidiaries are non-interest bearing repayable on demand debt instruments.		
11. Investments in associates and joint ventures		
Unlisted investments	100	100
11.1 Movement in the carrying value of associates and joint ventures		
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	100	102
Impairment charge (refer to note 32)	—	(2)
Balance at the end of the reporting period	100	100
12. Subsidiaries		
Shares at cost	199	147
Loans to subsidiary companies	488	283
	687	430

The increase in shares at cost is caused by a foreign exchange movement.

The loans to group companies are non-interest bearing, repayable on demand instruments. The increases are caused by the acquisition of a non-core joint venture as well as a movements due to foreign exchange.

Refer to note 42.4 and 42.6 in the Bank's financial statements for the list of significant subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates per IAS 27:17(b) requirements.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company					
	Cost Rm	2015 Accumulated depreciation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm	Cost Rm	2014 Accumulated depreciation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm
13. Property and equipment						
Computer equipment	6 022	(3 090)	2 932	4 867	(2 847)	2 020
Freehold property	6 167	(332)	5 835	5 278	(324)	4 954
Furniture and other equipment	4 412	(2 234)	2 178	4 307	(2 151)	2 156
Motor vehicles	2	(2)	—	3	(3)	—
	16 603	(5 658)	10 945	14 455	(5 325)	9 130

	Company						
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	2015 Transferred to non- current assets held for sale Rm	Depreciation Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of property and equipment							
Computer equipment	2 020	1 563	(17)	—	(634)	—	2 932
Freehold property	4 954	908	(11)	—	(16)	—	5 835
Furniture and other equipment	2 156	614	(92)	—	(500)	—	2 178
Motor vehicles	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9 130	3 085	(120)	—	(1 150)	—	10 945

Note

	2014						
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Transferred to non- current assets held for sale Rm	Depreciation Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of property and equipment							
Computer equipment	1 684	1 048	(3)	—	(632)	(77)	2 020
Freehold property	4 117	916	(63)	—	(16)	—	4 954
Furniture and other equipment	2 695	217	(57)	(3)	(522)	(174)	2 156
	8 496	2 181	(123)	(3)	(1 170)	(251)	9 130

Note

Computer equipment with a carrying value of **Rnil** (2014: R14m) are encumbered under finance leases (refer to note 18).

Included in the above additions is **R286m** (2014: R867m) that relates to expenditure capitalised to the cost of the asset during the course of its construction. During the year under review, an amount of **R236m** (2014: R80m) was transferred from assets under construction and brought into use.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company					
	Cost Rm	2015 Accumulated amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm	Cost Rm	2014 Accumulated amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Carrying value Rm
14. Goodwill and intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	3 005	(1 472)	1 533	2 185	(1 298)	887
Customer lists and relationships	482	(119)	363	482	(87)	395
Other	58	(37)	21	53	(25)	28
	3 545	(1 628)	1 917	2 720	(1 410)	1 310

	Company					
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	2015 Amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	887	821	—	(175)	—	1 533
Customer lists and relationships	395	—	—	(32)	—	363
Other	28	6	—	(13)	—	21
	1 310	827	—	(220)	—	1 917

Note

31

32

	2014					
	Opening balance Rm	Additions Rm	Disposals Rm	Amortisation and/or impairments Rm	Impairment charge Rm	Closing balance Rm
Reconciliation of intangible assets						
Computer software development costs	765	403	—	(154)	(127)	887
Customer lists and relationships	385	70	—	(60)	—	395
Other	40	—	—	(12)	—	28
	1 190	473	—	(226)	(127)	1 310

Note

31

32

Refer to note 1.11 of the Bank's financial statements for useful lives, amortisation methods and amortisation rates. The majority of computer software development costs were internally generated with the remainder externally acquired.

Included in computer software development costs is **R691m** (2014: R666m) relating to assets under construction.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
15. Deferred tax			
15.1 Reconciliation of net deferred tax liability			
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period		905	895
Deferred tax on amounts charged directly to other comprehensive income and equity		(961)	(114)
Charge to the profit or loss component of the statement of comprehensive income (refer to note 34)		154	123
Tax effect of translation and other differences		6	1
Balance at the end of the reporting period		104	905
15.2 Deferred tax liability			
Tax effects of temporary differences between tax and book value for:			
Accruals and provisions		566	1 283
Fair value adjustments on financial instruments		86	155
Impairment of loans and advances		(393)	(375)
Lease and rental debtor allowances		(179)	(155)
Property allowances		136	80
Share-based payments		(264)	(230)
Retirement benefit fund assets and liabilities		152	147
Deferred tax liability		104	905
16. Deposits from banks			
Call deposits		8 331	10 550
Fixed deposits		13 180	8 800
Foreign currency deposits		11 325	6 520
Notice deposits		522	810
Other deposits		5 161	6 199
Repurchase agreements		22 507	21 225
		61 026	54 104

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
17. Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities		
Derivative liabilities	86 325	41 785
Commodity derivatives	117	303
Credit derivatives	893	362
Equity derivatives	3 825	1 494
Foreign exchange derivatives	28 180	9 938
Interest rate derivatives	53 310	29 688
Short positions	1 242	2 795
Total trading portfolio liabilities	87 567	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities	4 531	2 577
	92 098	47 157

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
18. Other liabilities		
Accruals	1 322	1 337
Audit fee accrual	36	59
Creditors	6 456	6 323
Deferred income	231	272
Liabilities under finance leases	—	14
Settlement balances	9 575	4 568
Share-based payment liability (refer to note 49)	361	820
	17 981	13 393

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company 2015		
		Staff bonuses and incentive provision Rm	Sundry provisions Rm	Total Rm
19. Provisions				
	Balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 285	568	1 853
	Additions	602	470	1 072
	Amounts used	(532)	(333)	(865)
	Reversals	(10)	(81)	(91)
	Balance at the end of the reporting period	1 345	624	1 969

Provisions expected to be recovered or settled within no more than 12 months after the recording date were **R1 797m** (2014: R1 630m).
Sundry provisions are made with respect to conduct and fraud cases, litigation and onerous contracts.

		Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
20. Deposits due to customers			
	Call deposits	72 153	57 007
	Cheque account deposits	151 472	146 731
	Credit card deposits	2 002	1 932
	Fixed deposits	131 167	131 382
	Foreign currency deposits	26 168	21 723
	Notice deposits	48 954	49 764
	Other	1 554	2 012
	Repurchase agreements	4 620	2 165
	Saving and transmission deposits	122 522	108 852
		560 612	521 568

Other deposits due to customers include deposits due on structured deals, preference investments on behalf of customers and unclaimed deposits.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
21. Debt securities in issue		
Credit linked notes	11 597	8 823
Floating rate notes	54 721	41 524
Negotiable certificates of deposit	32 842	29 567
Other	331	24
Promissory notes	1 232	949
Structured notes and bonds	255	435
Senior notes	24 703	23 398
	125 681	104 720

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
22. Borrowed funds		
Subordinated callable notes issued by Absa Limited		
The following subordinated debt instruments qualify as secondary capital in terms of the Banks Act.		
Interest rate	Final maturity date	Notes
8,10%	27 March 2020	i
8,295%	21 November 2023	ii
10,05%	05 February 2025	iii
10,28%	03 May 2022	iv
10,835%	19 November 2024	v
11,365%	04 September 2025	vi
11,40%	29 September 2025	vii
11,81%	03 September 2027	viii
Three-month Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate ("JIBAR") + 2,10%	03 May 2022	ix
Three-month JIBAR + 1,95%	21 November 2022	x
Three-month JIBAR + 2,05%	21 November 2023	xi
Three-month JIBAR + 3,30%	19 November 2024	xii
Three-month JIBAR + 3,50%	05 February 2025	xiii
Three-month JIBAR + 3,50%	04 September 2025	xiv
Three-month JIBAR + 3,60%	03 September 2027	xv
Consumer Price Index ("CPI") linked notes, fixed at the following coupon rates: 5,50%	07 December 2028	xvi
Accrued interest		
Fair value adjustments on total subordinated debt instruments		
	(228)	(37)
	12 954	10 535

22. Borrowed funds (continued)

- i The 8,10% fixed rate notes were redeemed in full by the Company on 27 March 2015. Interest was paid semi-annually in arrears on 27 March and 27 September of each year.
- ii The 8,295% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 21 November 2018. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 21 May and 21 November of each year. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2018. There is no step-up in the coupon rate if the Company does not exercise the redemption option.
- iii The 10,05% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 5 February 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 5 February and 5 August. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 5 February 2020. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate
- iv The 10,28% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 3 May 2017. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 3 May and 3 November of each year, provided that the last date for payment shall be 3 May 2017. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, interest is payable thereafter at a floating rate of three-month JIBAR plus 4,10% quarterly in arrears on 3 August, 3 November, 3 February and 3 May.
- v The 10,835% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 19 November 2019. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 19 May and 19 November. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after the 19 November 2019. There is no step-up in the coupon rate if the Company does not exercise the redemption option.
- vi The 11,365% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 4 September 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 4 March and 4 September. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 4 September 2020. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- vii The 11,40% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 29 September 2020. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 29 March and 29 September. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 29 September 2020. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- viii The 11,81% fixed rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 3 September 2022. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 3 March and 3 September. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 3 September 2022. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- ix The three-month JIBAR plus 2,10% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 3 May 2017. Interest is paid quarterly on 3 August, 3 November, 3 February and 3 May of each year, provided that the last date for payment shall be 3 May 2017. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, then the coupon rate payable after 3 May 2017 reprices from three-month JIBAR plus 2,10% to three-month JIBAR plus 4,10%.
- x The three-month JIBAR plus 1,95% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 21 November 2017. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 21 February, 21 May, 21 August and 21 November of each year. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2017. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xi The three-month JIBAR plus 2,05% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 21 November 2018. Interest is paid quarterly on 21 February, 21 May, 21 August and 21 November of each year. The Company has an option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 21 November 2018. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xii The three month JIBAR plus 3,30% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 19 November 2019. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 19 February, 19 May, 19 August and 19 November. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 19 November 2019. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xiii The three month JIBAR plus 3,50% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 5 February 2020. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 5 February, 5 May, 5 August and 5 November. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 5 February 2020. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xiv The three month JIBAR plus 3,50% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 4 September 2020. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 4 March, 4 June, 4 September and 4 December. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after the 4 September 2020. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xv The three month JIBAR plus 3,60% floating rate notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 3 September 2022. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears on 3 March, 3 June, 3 September and 3 December. The Company has the option to exercise the redemption on any interest payment date after 3 September 2022. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, there is no step-up in the coupon rate.
- xvi The 5,50% CPI linked notes may be redeemed in full at the option of the Company on 7 December 2023. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears on 7 June and 7 December of each year, provided that the last day of payment shall be 7 December 2023. If the Company does not exercise the redemption option, a coupon step up of 150 basis points ("bps") shall apply.

Notes i, ii, iv, ix, x, xi, xvi are listed on the Bond Exchange of South Africa ("BESA").

In accordance with its MOI, the borrowing powers of the Company are unlimited.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
23. Share capital and premium		
23.1 Ordinary share capital		
<i>Authorised</i>		
320 000 000 (2014: 320 000 000) ordinary shares of R1,00 each	320	320
250 000 000 (2014: 250 000 000) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each	3	3
	323	323
<i>Issued</i>		
302 609 359 (2014: 302 609 359) ordinary shares of R1,00 each	303	303
110 188 222 (2014: 93 541 890) 'A' ordinary shares of R0,01 each	1	0
	304	303
<i>Total issued capital</i>		
Share capital	304	303
Share premium	21 455	16 465
	21 759	16 768

Authorised shares

There were no changes to authorised share capital during the current reporting period.

Unissued shares

The unissued shares are under the control of the directors, subject to a limit of 5% of issued ordinary share capital as at the reporting date, in terms of a general authority to allot and issue them on such terms and conditions and at such times as they deem fit. This authority expires at the forthcoming Barclays Africa Group Limited AGM.

Shares issued during the year under review

An additional 16 646 332 'A' ordinary shares were issued during the current reporting period.

Shares issued during the prior year

An additional 13 034 033 'A' ordinary shares were issued during the prior reporting period.

All shares in issue by the Company were paid in full.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
23. Share capital and premium <i>(continued)</i>		
23.2 Preference share capital and premium		
Authorised		
30 000 000 (2014: 30 000 000) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each	1	1
Issued		
4 944 839 (2014: 4 944 839) non-cumulative, non-redeemable listed preference shares of R0,01 each	1	1
Total issued capital		
Share capital	1	1
Share premium	4 643	4 643
	4 644	4 644

The preference shares have a dividend rate of 70% of the prime overdraft lending rate. The holders of such shares shall not be entitled to voting rights unless a declared preference dividend remains in arrears and unpaid after six months from the due date thereof, or a resolution is proposed by the Company which directly affects the rights attached to the preference shares or the interest of the holders thereof.

24. Other reserves

24.1 Available-for-sale reserve

The available-for-sale reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of available-for-sale financial assets until the instrument is derecognised or impaired, in which case the cumulative amount recognised in other comprehensive income is released to profit or loss.

24.2 Cash flow hedging reserve

The cash flow hedging reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of cash flow hedging instruments related to hedged transactions that have not yet occurred.

24.3 Foreign currency translation reserve

The translation reserve comprises all foreign currency differences arising from the translation of the financial statements of foreign operations.

24.4 Capital reserve

The capital reserve arose on the amalgamation of the founding banks of the Company.

24.5 Share-based payment reserve

The reserve comprises the credit to equity for equity-settled share-based payment arrangements in terms of IFRS 2. The standard requires that the expense be charged to profit or loss, while a credit needs to be raised against equity over the vesting period (i.e. the period between the allocation date and the date on which employees will become entitled to their options). When options are exercised, the reserve related to the specific options is transferred to share capital and/or share premium. If the options lapse after vesting, the related reserve is transferred to retained earnings.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
25. Interest and similar income		
Interest and similar income is earned from:		
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	1	5
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	2 365	511
Investment securities	3 745	5 151
Loans and advances to banks	676	871
Loans and advances to customers	51 490	46 376
Corporate overdrafts and specialised finance loans	442	451
Credit cards	5 106	4 825
Foreign currency loans	614	409
Instalment credit agreements	7 115	6 486
Interest on impaired financial assets	721	639
Loans to associates and joint ventures	1 135	865
Microloans	617	500
Mortgages	21 684	20 912
Other advances	713	22
Overdrafts	3 109	2 884
Overnight finance	1 095	830
Personal and term loans	3 655	3 409
Preference shares	709	538
Wholesale overdrafts	4 775	3 606
Other interest	2 019	1 427
	60 296	54 341
Classification of interest and similar income		
Fair value adjustments on amortised cost and available-for-sale financial assets held in a fair value hedging relationship	(1 591)	751
Investment securities	(1 523)	370
Loans and advances to customers	(68)	381
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	2 630	926
Cash flow hedges	1 111	1 494
Economic hedges	75	4
Fair value hedges	1 444	(572)
Interest on financial assets held at amortised cost	57 036	50 192
Interest on financial assets held as available-for-sale	736	1 474
Interest on financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1 485	998
Fair value hedging instruments	(265)	(415)
Investment securities	1 623	1 135
Loans and advances to customers	127	278
	60 296	54 341

Interest income on "other advances" to customers includes items such as interest on factored debtors' books.

Other interest and similar income includes items such as interest income on pension fund assets and "gains and losses from banking and trading activities".

Comparatives on interest earned from money markets amounting to R47m, were reclassified from cash, cash balances and balances with central banks to investment securities in order to align with the classification of these assets.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
26. Interest expense and similar charges		
Interest expense and similar charges are paid on:		
Borrowed funds	880	1 114
Debt securities in issue	7 347	6 550
Deposits due to customers	23 609	21 418
Call deposits	3 737	3 591
Cheque account deposits	3 861	3 251
Credit card deposits	8	8
Fixed deposits	7 514	7 503
Foreign currency deposits	37	252
Notice deposits	3 194	3 010
Other	500	220
Savings and transmission deposits	4 758	3 583
Deposits from banks	1 292	1 384
Call deposits	466	394
Fixed deposits	815	987
Foreign currency deposit	11	3
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	573	(457)
Interest incurred on finance leases	—	—
Other	(407)	(1 209)
	33 294	28 800
Classification of interest and similar charges		
Fair value adjustments on amortised cost financial liabilities held in a fair value hedging relationship	(582)	(258)
Borrowed funds	153	(99)
Debt securities in issue	(735)	(159)
Fair value adjustments on hedging instruments	717	(214)
Cash flow hedges	(135)	(72)
Economic hedges	10	(49)
Fair value hedges	842	(93)
Interest on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	(142)	(182)
Debt securities in issue	2	15
Deposits due to customers	—	46
Fair value hedging instruments	(144)	(243)
Interest on financial liabilities held at amortised cost	33 301	29 454
	33 294	28 800

Other interest and similar charges include items such as interest expense on “gains and losses from banking and trading activities”.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
27. Net fee and commission income		
Asset management and other related fees	58	85
Consulting and administration fees	145	122
Credit-related fees and commissions	14 314	13 149
Cheque accounts	4 110	3 818
Credit cards	1 758	1 275
Electronic banking	4 707	4 300
Other	1 448	1 469
Savings accounts	2 291	2 287
Insurance commission received	524	502
Investment banking fees	333	312
Merchant income	1 451	1 623
Other	93	40
Trust and other fiduciary service fees	48	64
Portfolio and other management fees	35	49
Trust and estate income	13	15
Fee and commission income	16 966	15 897
Fee and commission expense	(1 294)	(1 188)
Cheque processing fees	(127)	(131)
Other	(1 043)	(837)
Transaction-based legal fees	—	(76)
Valuation fees	(124)	(144)
	15 672	14 709
27.1 Included above are net fees and commissions linked to financial instruments not at fair value		
Cheque accounts	4 110	3 818
Credit cards	1 758	1 275
Electronic banking	4 707	4 300
Other	1 448	827
Savings accounts	2 291	2 287
Fee and commission income	14 314	12 507
Fee and commission expense	(1 031)	(991)
	13 283	11 516

The Company provides custody, trustee, corporate administration, investment management and advisory services to third parties, which involves the Company making allocation and purchase and sale decisions in relation to a wide range of financial instruments. Some of these services involve the Company accepting targets for benchmark levels of returns for the assets under the Company's care.

Credit cards include acquiring and issuing fees.

Other credit related fee and commission income includes service and credit-related fees and commissions on mortgage loans and foreign exchange transactions.

The Bank has reassessed the classification of net fees and commissions linked to financial instruments at fair value. Electronic banking income has now been included for both periods presented.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
28. Gains and losses from banking and trading activities			
Net losses investments		(276)	(228)
Debt instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss		18	7
Equity instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss		(84)	(191)
Available-for-sale unwind from reserves		(210)	(44)
Net trading result		2 343	2 817
Net trading income excluding the impact of hedge accounting		2 493	3 064
Ineffective portion of hedges		(150)	(247)
Cash flow hedges		(188)	(239)
Fair value hedges		38	(8)
Other gains		30	65
Profit on sale of subsidiaries		—	15
		2 097	2 669
Classification of net trading results and other gains on financial instruments			
Net trading income excluding the impact of hedge accounting		2 481	3 064
Gains/(losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss		7 362	(1 111)
Net losses on financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss		(1 035)	(329)
Net gains/(losses) on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss		8 397	(782)
(Losses)/gains on financial instruments held for trading		(4 881)	4 175
Other gains		30	65
Gains on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss		16	—
Gains on financial instruments held for trading		14	65
29. Gains and losses from investment activities			
Other gains		768	122
30. Other operating income			
Foreign exchange differences, including recycle from other comprehensive income		313	410
Other		12	15
Profit on sale of repossessed properties		12	37
Gross sales		37	102
Cost of sales		(25)	(65)
Rental income		23	26
Sundry income		230	301
		590	789

Sundry income includes service fees levied on assets finance as well as the profit on disposal of sundry non-core business activities.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
31. Operating expenses		
Administration fees	826	834
Amortisation of intangible assets (refer to note 14)	220	226
Auditors' remuneration	194	191
Audit fees – current reporting period	130	122
Audit fees – under provision	8	14
Audit-related fees	47	46
Other services	9	9
Cash transportation	756	698
Depreciation (refer to note 13)	1 150	1 170
Equipment costs	194	167
Rentals	56	62
Maintenance	138	105
Information technology	1 919	1 839
Marketing costs	1 447	1 359
Operating lease expenses on properties	1 261	1 022
Other	7	339
Printing and stationery	255	272
Professional fees	1 520	1 268
Property costs	1 066	1 357
Staff costs	14 667	13 752
Bonuses	1 343	1 270
Other	476	460
Salaries and current service costs on post-retirement benefits	12 053	11 121
Share-based payments (refer to note 49 of the Bank's financial statements)	549	656
Training costs	246	245
Telephone and postage	701	649
	26 183	25 143

Audit-related fees include fees paid for assurance reports performed on behalf of various regulatory bodies.

Information technology and professional fees include research and development costs totalling **R234m** (2014: R299m).

Other operating expenses include fraud losses as well as travel and entertainment costs.

Other staff costs include recruitment costs, membership fees to professional bodies, staff parking, redundancy fees, study assistance, staff relocation and refreshment costs.

Notes to the Company financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
32. Other impairments		
(Reversal)/impairment raised on financial instruments	(43)	17
Other impairment raised	(5)	358
Intangible assets (refer to note 14)	—	127
Investments in associates and joint ventures (refer to note 11)	—	2
Property and equipment (refer to note 13)	—	251
Subsidiaries	(5)	(22)
	(48)	375
33. Indirect taxation		
Training levy	118	108
VAT net of input credits	924	660
	1 042	768
34. Taxation expense		
Current		
Foreign tax	60	38
South African current tax	3 353	3 516
South African current tax – previous reporting period	61	(152)
	3 474	3 402
Deferred		
Deferred tax (refer to note 15)	154	123
Accelerated wear and tear	152	(19)
Allowances for loan losses	(18)	(107)
Fair value adjustments	(69)	517
Other provisions	(37)	(177)
Other temporary differences	126	(91)
	3 628	3 525
Reconciliation between operating profit before income tax and the taxation expense		
Operating profit before income tax	13 853	12 447
Tax calculated at a tax rate of 28%	3 879	3 485
Effect of different tax rates in other countries	21	3
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	195	195
Income not subject to tax	(564)	(360)
Non-taxable portion of capital gains	18	11
Other	79	191
	3 628	3 525

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
35. Earnings per share		
Basic and diluted earnings per share		
Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to the ordinary equity holder, obtained from profit or loss, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the reporting period.		
Diluted earnings are determined by adjusting the profit or loss attributable to the ordinary equity holder and the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue for the effects of all dilutive potential shares. There are currently no instruments in issue that would have a dilutive impact.		
Basic and diluted earnings attributable to the ordinary equity holder of the Company	9 904	8 617
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue (millions)	401,5	386,9
Issued shares at the beginning of the reporting period	396,2	383,1
Shares issued during the reporting period	5,3	3,8
Basic earnings per ordinary share/diluted earnings per ordinary share (cents)	2 466,7	2 227,2

	Company			
	2015		2014	
	Gross Rm	Net Rm	Gross Rm	Net Rm
36. Headline earnings				
Headline earnings is determined as follows:				
Profit attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the Group:		9 904		8 617
Total headline earnings adjustment:		(132)		(228)
IFRS 5 – Gains on disposal of non-current assets held for sale	—	—	(105)	(94)
IAS 16 – Profit on disposal of property and equipment (refer to note 30)	(17)	(12)	(15)	(12)
IAS 36 – Impairment of investments in subsidiaries (refer to note 32)	(5)	(4)	(22)	(18)
IAS 21 – Recycled foreign currency translation reserve	(267)	(267)	(397)	(397)
IAS 27 – Profit on disposal of subsidiaries	—	—	(15)	(12)
IAS 28 – Impairment of investments in associates and joint ventures (refer to note 32)	—	—	2	2
IAS 36 – Impairment of property and equipment (refer to note 32)	—	—	251	181
IAS 36 and IAS 38 - Loss on disposal and impairment of intangible assets (refer to notes 30 and 32)	—	—	127	91
IAS 39 – Release of available-for-sale reserves (refer to note 28)	210	151	44	31
Headline earnings/diluted headline earnings	—	9 772	—	8 389
Headline earnings per ordinary share/diluted headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)		2 433,9		2 168,3
Diluted headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)		2 433,9		2 168,3

The net amount is reflected after tax.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company 2015 Rm	2014 Rm
37. Dividends per share		
Dividends declared to ordinary equity holders		
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 631,07 cents) (30 July 2014: 593,35 cents)	2 500	2 299
Special dividend (30 September 2015: 745,15 cents) (31 July 2015: 504,86 cents) (5 December 2014: 516,10 cents) (8 April 2014: 638,38 cents)	5 000	4 446
Final dividend (1 March 2016: 484,49896 cents) (3 March 2015: 912,78268 cents)	2 000	3 616
	9 500	10 361
Dividends declared to preference equity holders		
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 3 282,8082 cents) (30 July 2014: 3 197,4658 cents)	162	158
Final dividend (1 March 2016: 3 395,47945 cents) (3 March 2015: 3 210,8904 cents)	168	159
	330	317
Dividends paid to ordinary equity holders		
Final dividend (3 March 2015: 912,78268 cents) (11 February 2014: 754,3 cents)	3 616	2 890
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 631,07 cents) (30 July 2014: 593,35 cents)	2 500	2 299
Special dividend (30 September 2015: 745,15 cents) (31 July 2015: 504,86 cents) (5 December 2014: 516,10 cents) (8 April 2014: 638,38 cents)	5 000	4 446
	11 116	9 635
Dividends paid to preference equity holders		
Final dividend (3 March 2015: 3 210,8904 cents) (11 February 2014: 2 979,3151 cents)	159	147
Interim dividend (29 July 2015: 3 282,8082 cents) (30 July 2014: 3 197,4658 cents)	162	158
	321	305

38. Transfer of financial assets

38.1 Transfer of financial assets involving structured entities

In the ordinary course of its normal banking activities the Company transfers financial assets to SE's, either legally (where legal rights to the cash flows from the asset are transferred to the counterparty) or beneficially (where the Company retains the rights to the cash flows but assumes a responsibility to transfer them to the counterparty). Depending on the nature of the transaction, this may result in derecognition of the assets in their entirety, partial derecognition of the assets or no derecognition of the assets.

38.2 Transfer of financial assets that does not result in derecognition

	Company 2015				
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Loans and advances to customers	14 802	—	14 802	—	14 802

	Company 2014				
	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
Loans and advances to customers	—	—	—	—	—

The Company has set up an insolvency remote structure with self-securitised pools of high-quality residential mortgages as collateral for the Committed Liquidity Facility ("CLF").

The Company acquired an economic interest in the CLF through 100% of the notes issued by the CLF and provided 100% of the sub-loan financing. This means that the Company continues to have exposure to variability in the present value of the future net cash flows from each loan asset legally sold. Consequently, the Company retains substantially all the risks and rewards associated with each loan asset legally sold to the CLF, which remain recognised as loans and advances to customers in the Company.

Notes to the Company financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December

		Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
39. Related parties	Refer to note 42 of the Bank's financial statements for the full disclosure of related party transactions. In addition to this disclosure, the following related party transactions and balances exist for Absa Bank Limited.		
39.1 Balance and transactions with the parent company			
Balances			
Deposits from banks		(3 508)	(812)
Transactions			
Net fee and commission income		—	(1)
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities		—	53
Dividends paid		11 116	9 635
39.2 Balance and transactions with subsidiaries	The following are balances with and transactions entered into with, subsidiaries:		
Balances			
Loans to Group companies		2 059	369
Subsidiary shares		687	430
Transactions			
Interest and similar income		(68)	(45)
Net fee and commission income		(2)	—
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities		—	1
Operating expenditure/(recovered expenses)		39	(9)
Dividends paid		764	—
Various terms and conditions are agreed upon, taking into account transfer pricing and relevant tax requirements.			
39.3 Balances and transactions with fellow subsidiaries			
Balances			
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks		1	(0)
Loans and advances to banks		260	179
Trading portfolio assets		18	90
Loans to Absa Group companies		23 850	17 740
Deposits from banks		(2 029)	(3 647)
Borrowed funds		(5 125)	(506)
Debt securities in issue		0	(54)
Trading portfolio liabilities		(268)	—
Transactions			
Interest and similar income		(1 268)	(1 359)
Interest expense and similar charges		584	1 205
Net fee and commission income		(491)	(425)
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities		(1 653)	(2 673)
Gains and losses from investment activities		(1)	0
Other operating income		(20)	(23)
Recovered expenses		(524)	(528)
		Company	
		2015 Rm	2014 Rm
40. Assets under management and administration			
Portfolio management		3 474	3 455
Unit trusts		2 455	2 031
		5 929	5 486

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
41. Financial guarantee contracts		
Financial guarantee contracts	758	818

Financial guarantee contracts represent contracts where the Company undertakes to make specified payments to a counterparty, should the counterparty suffer a loss as a result of a specified debtor failing to make payment when due in accordance with the terms of a debt instrument. This amount represents the maximum off-statement of financial position exposure which is not necessarily the measurement recognised in the statement of financial position in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS").

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
42. Commitments		
Authorised capital expenditure		
Contracted but not provided for	591	576
The Company has capital commitments in respect of computer equipment and property development. Management is confident that future net revenues and funding will be sufficient to cover these commitments.		
Operating lease payments due		
No later than one year	758	856
Later than one year and no later than five years	1 742	1 631
Later than five years	956	709
	3 456	3 196
The operating lease commitments comprise a number of separate operating leases in relation to property and equipment, none of which is individually significant to the Company. Leases are negotiated for an average term of three to five years and rentals are renegotiated annually.		
Sponsorship payments due		
No later than one year	147	282
Later than one year and no later than five years	177	307
	324	589

The Company has sponsorship commitments in respect of sports, arts and culture sponsorships.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
43. Contingencies		
Guarantees	31 266	28 076
Irrevocable debt facilities	138 807	114 614
Letters of credit	6 319	3 756
Other	21	7
	176 413	146 453

Guarantees include performance and payment guarantee contracts.

Irrevocable facilities are commitments to extend credits where the Company does not have the right to immediately terminate the facilities by written notice. Commitments generally have fixed expiry dates. Since commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total contract amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Refer to note 47 in the Bank's financial statements for legal proceedings, regulatory matters and income taxes.

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
44. Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks ¹	8 608	8 778
Loans and advances to banks ²	5 768	1 236
	14 376	10 014

Notes

¹ Includes coins and bank notes.

² Includes call advances, which are used as working capital for the Bank.

Notes to the Company financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December

2015
Fair value through profit or loss

	Designated at fair value Rm	Held for trading Rm	Hedging instruments Rm	Total
45. Consolidated statement of financial position summary – IAS 39 classification				
Assets				
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	1	—	—	1
Investment securities	19 030	—	—	19 030
Loans and advances to banks	24 328	—	—	24 328
Trading portfolio assets	—	114 450	—	114 450
Hedging portfolio assets ²	—	—	2 216	2 216
Other financial assets	17	—	—	17
Loans and advances to customers	28 837	—	—	28 837
Loans to Group companies	—	—	—	—
Assets outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	72 213	114 450	2 216	188 879
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	16 632	—	—	16 632
Trading portfolio liabilities	—	87 567	—	87 567
Hedging portfolio liabilities ³	—	—	4 531	4 531
Other financial liabilities	—	—	—	—
Deposits due to customers	17 811	—	—	17 811
Debt securities in issue	6 047	—	—	6 047
Borrowed funds	—	—	—	—
Liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	40 490	87 567	4 531	132 588

2014
Fair value through profit or loss

	Designated at fair value Rm	Held for trading Rm	Hedging instruments Rm	Total
Assets				
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	—	—	—	—
Investment securities	18 821	—	—	18 821
Loans and advances to banks	20 523	—	—	20 523
Trading portfolio assets	—	76 872	—	76 872
Hedging portfolio assets ²	—	—	2 335	2 335
Other financial assets	17	—	—	17
Loans and advances to customers	10 309	—	—	10 309
Loans to Group companies	—	—	—	—
Assets outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	49 670	76 872	2 335	128 877
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	19 609	—	—	19 609
Trading portfolio liabilities	—	44 580	—	44 580
Hedging portfolio liabilities ³	—	—	2 577	2 577
Other financial liabilities	—	—	—	—
Deposits due to customers	19 217	—	—	19 217
Debt securities in issue	4 985	—	—	4 985
Borrowed funds	—	—	—	—
Liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39	—	—	—	—
	43 811	44 580	2 577	90 968

Notes

¹ Includes non-financial assets and liabilities and financial instruments outside the scope of IAS 39.

² Includes derivative assets to the amount of **R192m** (31 December 2014: R1 116m) and **R2 024m** (31 December 2014: R1 219m) that have been designated as cash flow and fair value hedging instruments respectively.

³ Includes derivative liabilities to the amount of **R2 827m** (31 December 2014: R474m) and **R1 704m** (31 December 2014: R2 103m) that have been designated as cash flow and fair value hedging instruments respectively.

⁴ Includes items designated as hedged items in fair value hedging relationships.

Notes to the Company financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December

Available-for-sale			2015 Amortised cost			Assets/ liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39 ¹ Rm	Total assets and liabilities Rm
Designated as available- for-sale Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total	Designated at amortised cost Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total		
—	—	—	26 067	—	26 067	—	26 068
15 069	38 280	53 349	—	—	—	—	72 379
—	—	—	32 681	—	32 681	—	57 009
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 005	116 455
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 216
—	—	—	17 264	—	17 264	1 443	18 724
—	—	—	569 361	107	569 468	—	598 305
—	—	—	25 909	—	25 909	—	25 909
—	—	—	—	—	—	14 159	14 159
15 069	38 280	53 349	671 282	107	671 389	17 607	931 224
—	—	—	44 394	—	44 394	—	61 026
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	87 567
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4 531
—	—	—	16 029	—	16 029	1 952	17 981
—	—	—	542 801	—	542 801	—	560 612
—	—	—	107 810	11 824	119 634	—	125 681
—	—	—	6 857	6 097	12 954	—	12 954
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 146	2 146
—	—	—	717 891	17 921	735 812	4 098	872 498
Available-for-sale			2014 Amortised cost			Assets/ liabilities outside the scope of IAS 39 ¹ Rm	Total assets and liabilities Rm
Designated as available- for-sale Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total	Designated at amortised cost Rm	Hedged items ⁴ Rm	Total		
—	—	—	21 398	—	21 398	—	21 398
11 554	39 920	51 474	—	—	—	—	70 295
—	—	—	25 710	—	25 710	—	46 233
—	—	—	—	—	—	1 700	78 572
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 335
—	—	—	7 870	—	7 870	1 371	9 258
—	—	—	539 691	3 827	543 518	—	553 827
—	—	—	18 109	—	18 109	—	18 109
—	—	—	—	—	—	11 221	11 221
11 554	39 920	51 474	612 778	3 827	616 605	14 292	811 248
—	—	—	34 495	—	34 495	—	54 104
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	44 580
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 577
—	—	—	10 904	—	10 904	2 489	13 393
—	—	—	502 351	—	502 351	—	521 568
—	—	—	86 880	12 855	99 735	—	104 720
—	—	—	6 825	3 710	10 535	—	10 535
—	—	—	—	—	—	2 821	2 821
—	—	—	641 455	16 565	658 020	5 310	754 298

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures

46.1 Assets and liabilities held at fair value

The table below shows the Company's assets and liabilities that are recognised and subsequently measured at fair value and are analysed by valuation techniques. The classification of assets and liabilities is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

Recurring fair value measurements	Company							
	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
Financial assets								
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Investment securities	45 840	25 254	1 285	72 379	48 665	19 329	2 301	70 295
Loans and advances to banks	—	22 219	2 109	24 328	—	20 523	—	20 523
Trading and hedging portfolio assets	20 083	95 168	1 415	116 666	25 061	52 995	1 151	79 207
Debt instruments	18 674	7 957	897	27 528	24 433	4 743	870	30 046
Derivative assets	—	79 235	518	79 753	2	42 347	281	42 630
Commodity derivatives	—	223	—	223	2	348	—	350
Credit derivatives	—	885	23	908	—	284	91	375
Equity derivatives	—	2 118	43	2 161	—	1 011	29	1 040
Foreign exchange derivatives	—	26 996	—	26 996	—	8 327	1	8 328
Interest rate derivatives	—	49 013	452	49 465	—	32 377	160	32 537
Equity instruments	1 409	—	—	1 409	626	321	—	947
Money market assets	—	7 976	—	7 976	—	5 584	—	5 584
Other assets	—	—	17	17	—	—	17	17
Loans and advances to customers	3	21 909	6 925	28 837	4	6 160	4 145	10 309
Total financial assets	65 926	164 551	11 751	242 228	73 730	99 007	7 614	180 351
Financial liabilities								
Deposits from banks	—	16 625	7	16 632	—	19 609	—	19 609
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	1 242	90 640	216	92 098	2 795	44 042	320	47 157
Derivative liabilities	—	90 640	216	90 856	—	44 042	320	44 362
Commodity derivatives	—	440	—	440	—	308	—	308
Credit derivatives	—	879	14	893	—	324	39	363
Equity derivatives	—	3 768	57	3 825	—	1 296	198	1 494
Foreign exchange derivatives	—	28 193	—	28 193	—	9 931	7	9 938
Interest rate derivatives	—	57 360	145	57 505	—	32 183	76	32 259
Short positions	1 242	—	—	1 242	2 795	—	—	2 795
Deposits due to customers	110	15 144	2 557	17 811	80	13 607	5 530	19 217
Debt securities in issue	2	5 421	624	6 047	2	4 941	42	4 985
Total financial liabilities	1 354	127 830	3 404	132 588	2 877	82 199	5 892	90 968
Non-financial assets								
Commodity derivatives	2 005	—	—	2 005	1 700	—	—	1 700
Non-recurring fair value measurements								
Non-current assets held for sale	—	—	109	109	—	—	250	250

This page has been left blank intentionally

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures (continued)

46.2 Reconciliation of Level 3 assets and liabilities

A reconciliation of the opening balances to closing balances for all movements on Level 3 assets and liabilities is set out below:

	Company			
	2015			
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Loans and advances to banks Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 151	17	4 145	—
Net interest income	—	—	449	—
Other income	—	—	—	—
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	332	—	—	—
Gains and losses from investment activities	—	—	—	(18)
Purchases	15	—	5 108	2 127
Sales	(83)	—	(2 777)	—
Movement in other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—
Issues	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	—	—
Transferred to/(from) assets/liabilities	—	—	—	—
Movement in/(out of) Level 3	—	—	—	—
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	1 415	17	6 925	2 109

	2014			
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Loans and advances to banks Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	1 037	16	5 692	—
Movement in other comprehensive income	—	—	(2)	—
Net interest income	—	1	336	—
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	173	—	(29)	—
Gains and losses from investment activities	—	—	2	—
Purchases	—	—	143	—
Sales	(37)	—	(620)	—
Issues	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	(1 377)	—
Movement in/(out of) Level 3	(22)	—	—	—
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	1 151	17	4 145	—

46.2.1 Significant transfers between levels

During the prior reporting period, it was determined that significant transfers between levels of the assets and liabilities held at fair value occurred. Treasury bills of R18,5bn were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2, as these are held in an inactive market (2015: Nil).

Transfers out of Level 3 and into Level 2 arise where unobservable inputs become observable and/or unobservable inputs are no longer considered to be significant to the valuation of an instrument.

Transfers have been reflected as if they had taken place at the beginning of the year.

Notes to the Company financial statements
for the reporting period ended 31 December

Company 2015						
Investment securities Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm	Deposits from banks Rm	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
2 301	7 614	—	320	5 530	42	5 892
78	527	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	332	—	(21)	—	—	(21)
13	(5)	—	—	132	172	304
14	7 264	—	—	—	—	—
(1 156)	(4 016)	—	—	—	—	—
35	35	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	7	—	3 112	410	3 529
—	—	—	(83)	(3 265)	—	(3 348)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	(2 952)	—	(2 952)
1 285	11 751	7	216	2 557	624	3 404

2014						
Investment securities Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm	Deposits from banks Rm	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
2 313	9 058	—	542	7 138	35	7 715
5	3	—	(8)	—	—	(8)
69	406	—	—	1	1	2
(7)	137	—	(62)	(1 501)	6	(1 557)
(83)	(81)	—	—	—	—	—
9	152	—	—	—	—	—
(9)	(666)	—	(75)	—	—	(75)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	(1 377)	—	—	(81)	—	(81)
4	(18)	—	(77)	(27)	—	(104)
2 301	7 614	—	320	5 530	42	5 892

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures (continued)

46.3 Unrealised gains and losses on Level 3 assets and liabilities

The total unrealised gains and losses for the reporting period on Level 3 positions held at the reporting date are set out below:

Company 2015							
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Investment securities Rm	Investment properties Rm	Non-current assets held for sale Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	96	—	(28)	48	—	—	116

2014							
	Trading and hedging portfolio assets Rm	Other assets Rm	Loans and advances to customers Rm	Investment securities Rm	Investment properties Rm	Non-current assets held for sale Rm	Total assets at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	79	—	(28)	—	—	—	51

Company 2015					
	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Other liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	79	—	—	—	79

2014					
	Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities Rm	Other liabilities Rm	Deposits due to customers Rm	Debt securities in issue Rm	Total liabilities at fair value Rm
Gains and losses from banking and trading activities	(116)	—	—	—	(116)

46.4 Sensitivity analysis of valuations using unobservable inputs

As part of the Company's risk management processes, stress tests are applied on the significant unobservable parameters to generate a range of potentially possible alternative valuations. The assets and liabilities that most impact this sensitivity analysis are those within the more illiquid and/or structured portfolios. The stresses are applied independently and do not take account of any cross correlation between separate asset classes that would reduce the overall effect on the valuations.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures (continued)

46.4 Sensitivity analysis of valuations using unobservable inputs (continued)

The following table reflects how the unobservable parameters were changed in order to evaluate the sensitivities of Level 3 financial assets and liabilities:

Significant unobservable parameter	Positive/(negative) variance applied to parameters
Credit spreads	100/(100) bps
Volatilities	10/(10)%
Basis curves	100/(100) bps
Yield curves and repo curves	100/(100) bps
Future earnings and marketability discounts	15/(15)%
Funding spreads	100/(100) bps

A significant parameter has been deemed to be one which may result in a charge to profit or loss, or a change in the fair value asset or liability of more than 10% of the underlying value of the affected item.

This is demonstrated by the following sensitivity analysis which includes reasonable ranges of possible outcomes:

		2015	
		Potential effect recorded in profit or loss	Potential effect recorded directly in equity
		Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm
Significant unobservable parameters			
Deposits due to customers	BAGL/Absa funding spread	—/—	—/—
Investment securities	Yield curves, future earnings and marketability discount, comparator multiples	—/—	—/—
Loans and advances to customers	Credit spreads	235/246	—/—
Other assets	Volatility, credit spreads	—/—	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio assets	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	107/107	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	15/15	—/—
Other liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads	—/—	—/—
		357/368	—/—

		2014	
		Potential effect recorded in profit or loss	Potential effect recorded directly in equity
		Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm	Favourable/(Unfavourable) Rm
Significant unobservable parameters			
Deposits due to customers	BAGL/Absa funding spread	—/—	—/—
Investment securities	Yield curves, future earnings and marketability discount, comparator multiples	131/131	—/—
Loans and advances to customers	Credit spreads	1 037/23	—/—
Other assets	Volatility, credit spreads	3/3	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio assets	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	—/—	—/—
Trading and hedging portfolio liabilities	Volatility, credit spreads, basis curves, yield curves, repo curves, funding spreads	34/34	—/—
		1 205/191	—/—

46.5 Unrecognised (losses)/gains as a result of the use of valuation models using unobservable inputs

The amount that has yet to be recognised in the statement of comprehensive income that relates to the difference between the transaction price and the amount that would have arisen had valuation models using unobservable inputs been used on initial recognition, less amounts subsequently recognised, is as follows:

	Company	
	2015 Rm	2014 Rm
Opening balance at the beginning of the reporting period	(52)	(55)
New transactions	(91)	(23)
Amounts recognised in profit or loss during the reporting period	38	26
Closing balance at the end of the reporting period	(105)	(52)

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures (continued)

46.6 Third-party credit enhancements

There were no significant liabilities measured at fair value and issued with inseparable third-party credit enhancements during the current and prior year.

46.7 Assets and liabilities not held at fair value

The table below summarises the carrying amounts and fair values of those assets and liabilities not held at fair value:

	Company				
	2015				
	Carrying value Rm	Fair value Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm
Financial assets					
Balances with the SARB	17 459	17 459	17 459	—	—
Coins and bank notes	8 608	8 608	8 608	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	26 067	26 067	26 067	—	—
Loans and advances to banks	32 681	32 681	1 504	30 560	617
Other assets	17 264	17 264	12 758	2 997	1 509
Retail Banking	359 450	358 420	—	—	358 420
Credit cards	29 514	29 514	—	—	29 514
Instalment credit agreements	70 014	68 952	—	—	68 952
Loans to associates and joint ventures	16 176	16 176	—	—	16 176
Mortgages	225 424	225 434	—	—	225 434
Other loans and advances	343	343	—	—	343
Overdrafts	2 819	2 819	—	—	2 819
Personal and term loans	15 160	15 182	—	—	15 182
Business Banking	63 434	63 462	1 093	—	62 369
Mortgages (including CPF)	30 730	30 742	—	—	30 742
Overdrafts	18 159	18 175	1 093	—	17 082
Term loans	14 523	14 523	—	—	14 523
RBB Rest of Africa	22	22	—	—	22
CIB	140 538	140 538	21 013	34 913	84 612
Wealth	5 350	5 350	—	—	5 350
Head Office and other operations	696	696	—	449	247
Loans and advances to customers net of impairments	569 468	568 466	22 106	35 362	510 998
Loans to Group companies	25 909	26 016	—	26 016	—
Total assets	671 389	670 494	62 435	94 935	513 124
Financial liabilities					
Deposits from banks	44 394	44 394	7 233	36 828	333
Other liabilities	16 029	15 934	6 664	7 734	1 536
Call deposits	72 153	72 153	68 991	3 162	—
Cheque account deposits	151 350	151 350	151 348	2	—
Credit card deposits	2 002	2 002	2 002	—	—
Fixed deposits	118 279	118 390	465	117 915	10
Foreign currency deposits	26 168	26 168	465	25 703	—
Notice deposits	48 954	48 963	1 376	47 587	—
Other deposits	1 373	1 373	1 194	179	—
Saving and transmission deposits	122 522	122 522	120 899	1 623	—
Deposits due to customers	542 801	542 921	346 740	196 171	10
Debt securities in issue	119 634	117 057	157	116 900	—
Borrowed funds	12 954	13 323	—	13 323	—
Total liabilities	735 812	733 629	360 794	370 956	1 879

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

46. Fair value disclosures (continued)

46.7 Assets and liabilities not held at fair value (continued)

			Company 2014 ¹		
	Carrying value Rm	Fair value Rm	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm
Financial assets					
Balances with the SARB	12 621	12 621	12 621	—	—
Coins and bank notes	8 777	8 777	8 777	—	—
Cash, cash balances and balances with central banks	21 398	21 398	21 398	—	—
Loans and advances to banks	25 710	25 655	3 710	21 238	707
Other assets	7 870	8 159	4 284	3 515	360
Retail Banking	353 211	352 782	—	—	35 278
Credit cards	29 338	29 338	—	—	29 338
Instalment credit agreements	68 730	68 167	—	—	68 167
Loans to associates and joint ventures	13 012	13 012	—	—	13 012
Mortgages	225 488	225 531	—	—	22 553
Other loans and advances	404	404	—	—	404
Overdrafts	2 254	2 254	—	—	2 254
Personal and term loans	13 985	14 076	—	—	14 076
Business Banking	60 928	60 926	1 036	—	59 890
Mortgages (including CPF)	30 161	30 157	—	—	30 157
Overdrafts	18 148	18 128	1 036	—	17 092
Term loans	12 619	12 641	—	—	12 641
CIB	123 244	122 684	8 657	31 658	32 469
Wealth	5 234	5 234	—	—	5 234
Head Office and other operations	901	901	492	—	409
Loans and advances to customers net of impairments	543 518	542 527	10 085	31 658	500 784
Loans to Group companies	18 109	22 131	—	21 738	393
Total assets	616 605	619 870	39 311	78 258	502 301
Financial liabilities					
Deposits from banks	34 495	35 834	11 925	23 905	4
Other liabilities	10 904	10 911	5 621	5 182	108
Call deposits	57 007	57 007	54 547	2 460	—
Cheque account deposits	146 651	146 651	146 651	—	—
Credit card deposits	1 932	1 932	1 932	—	—
Fixed deposits	114 647	115 371	826	114 521	24
Foreign currency deposits	21 723	21 723	354	21 369	—
Notice deposits	49 764	49 843	1 298	48 514	31
Other deposits	1 775	1 775	737	926	112
Saving and transmission deposits	108 852	108 852	108 852	—	—
Deposits due to customers	502 351	503 154	315 197	187 790	167
Debt securities in issue	99 735	100 100	3	100 097	—
Borrowed funds	10 535	10 885	—	10 885	—
Total liabilities	658 020	660 884	332 746	327 859	279

Note
¹ These numbers have been restated, refer to note 1.19.

Notes to the Company financial statements

for the reporting period ended 31 December

47. Derivatives

Refer to note 52 of the Bank's financial statements.

48. Acquisitions and disposals of businesses and other similar transactions

48.1 Acquisitions and disposals of businesses during the current reporting period

There were no acquisitions or disposals of businesses during the current reporting period.

48.2 Acquisitions and disposals of businesses during the previous reporting period

There were no acquisitions or disposals of businesses during the previous reporting period.

49. Retirement benefit fund obligations

Refer to note 37 in the Bank's financial statements.

50. Securities borrowed/lent and repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements

Refer to note 39 in the Bank's financial statements.

51. Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

Refer to note 41 in the Bank's financial statements.

52. Structured entities

Refer to note 43 in the Bank's financial statements.

53. Share-based payments

Refer to note 49 in the Bank's financial statements.

54. Segment report

Refer to note 51 in the Bank's financial statements.

55. Credit risk of financial instruments designated at fair value

Refer to note 55 in the Bank's financial statements.

56. Risk management

The financial risks inherent within the Bank are considered to be substantially the same for the Company and consolidated level. Refer to note 56 in the Bank's financial statements for detailed risk management disclosures.

57. Going concern

The directors assess the Company's future performance and financial position on an ongoing basis and have no reason to believe the Company will not be a going concern in the year ahead. For this reason, these stand-alone financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis.

58. Events after the reporting period

The directors are not aware of any events after the reporting date of 31 December 2015 and the date of authorisation of these stand-alone financial statements (as defined per IAS 10 Events After The Reporting Period (IAS 10)).

Administration and contact details

Absa Bank Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa

Registration number: 1986/004794/06

Authorised financial services and registered credit provider (NCRCP7)

JSE share code: ABSP and ABMN

ISIN: ZAE000079810

Head Investor Relations

Alan Hartdegen

Telephone: +27 11 350 2598

Company Secretary

Nadine Drutman

Telephone: +27 11 350 5347

Head of Finance

Jason Quinn

Telephone: +27 11 350 7565

Transfer secretary

Computershare Investor Services (Pty) Ltd

Telephone: +27 11 370 5000

computershare.com/za/

Auditors

Ernst & Young Inc.

Telephone: +27 11 772 3000

ey.com/ZA/en/Home

PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc.

Telephone: +27 11 797 4000

pwc.co.za

Registered office

7th Floor, Barclays Towers West
15 Troye Street, Johannesburg, 2001
PO Box 7735, Johannesburg, 2000

Switchboard: +27 11 350 4000

barclaysafrica.com

Queries

Please direct investor relations and annual report queries to
groupinvestorrelations@barclaysafrica.com

Please direct media queries to groupmedia@barclaysafrica.com

For all customer and client queries, please go to www.absa.co.za for the local customer contact information

Please direct queries relating to your Barclays Africa Bank shares to
questions@computershare.co.za

Please direct other queries regarding the Bank to
groupsec@barclaysafrica.com

ADR depository

BNY Mellon

Telephone: +1 212 815 2248

bnymellon.com

Sponsors

Lead independent sponsor

J.P. Morgan Equities South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Telephone: +27 11 507 0300

jpmorgan.com/pages/jpmorgan/emea/local/za

Joint sponsor

Absa Bank Limited (Corporate and Investment Bank)

Telephone: +27 11 895 6843

equitysponsor@absacapital.com

